

1 Sep. 22--1859

2 A mizzling day--with less rain than yesterday //
3 filling the streams.

4
5 As I went past the Hunt cellar--where
6 Hosmer pulled down the old house in the spring--
7 I thought I would see if any new or rare
8 plants had sprung up in that place which
9 had so long been covered from the light. I was
10 surprised to find there Urtica urens (?) very //

11 fresh & in bloom 1 to 3 feet high with ovate deeply
12 cut leaves-- ~~almost~~ which I never saw
13 before--also Nicotiana prob. tabacum //
14 (not the wild one) in flower--& Anethum //

15 Graveolens (?) or dill, also in flower-- I had
16 not seen either of the last 2 growing spon-
17 taneously in Concord before. It is remarkable
18 that tobacco should have sprung up there. Could
19 I learn that it was formerly cultivated in Concord{--}
20 a
21 the seed have been preserved from ~~the~~ time
22 but prob. Temple, who has raised a little for 2 years past 1 1/4 miles west of this
23 when it was cultivated there? ^ Also the so- //
24 thinks he is the only one who has cultivated any in C. of late years.
25 lanum nigrum which is rare in Concord

26 with many flowers & green fruit.

27 The prevailing plants in & about this cellar
28 were mallows--Urtica urens--rich-weed (very
29 Chenopodium botrys
30 rank)-- Catnip^--Solanum nigrum--
31 chickweed--Bidens frondosa &c

32 It is remarkable what a curse seems
33 to attach to any place which has long been
34 inhabited by man. Vermin of various kinds

1 abide with him. It is said that the
2 site of Babylon is a desert where the
3 lion & the jackall prowl-- If, as here,
4 an ancient cellar is uncovered, there springs
5 up at once a crop of rank & noxious weeds
6 evidence of a certain unwholsome fertility--by
7 which perchance the earth relieves herself
8 of the poisonous qualities which have been
9 imparted to her-- As if what was foul--bale-
10 ful--grovelling or obscene in the inhabitants
11 had sunk into the earth & infected it.

12 Certain qualities are there in excess on the soil,
13 & the proper equilibrium will not be attained
14 until after the sun & air have purified the
15 spot. The very shade breeds saltpetre.

16 Yet men value this kind of earth highly
17 & will pay a price for it--as if it were as
18 good a soil for virtue as for vice.

19 In other places you find Henbane & the James-
20 town-weed & the like in cellars-- Such herbs as
21 the witches are said to put into their cauldrons.

22 It would be fit that the tobacco plant
23 should spring up on the house site--aye on
24 the grave--of almost every householder of Con-
25 cord. These vile weeds are sown by vile
26 men-- when the house is gone they spring up
27 in the corners of cellars where the cider
28 casks stood always on tap--for murder
29 & all kindred vices will out-- And that

1 rank crowd which lines the gutter--where the
2 wash of the dinner dishes flows--are but more
3 What obscene & poisonous weeds think you will mark the
4 distant parasites of the host--^ site of a slave-state!
5 %What kind of Jamestown weed%
6 There is mallows for food--for cheeses, at
7 least--rich-weed for high living--the nettle for
8 domestic felicity--& happy disposition--black night
9 shade--tobacco--henbane & Jamestown weed--as
10 symbols of the moral atmosphere & influences of
11 of it
12 that house--the ideocy & insanity^-- Dill &
13 jerusalem-Oak--& catnep--for senility
14 grasping at a straw--& Beggar ticks for poverty.
15 %v n p--%
16 I see the fall dandelions all closed
17 in the rain this pm. Do they then open only in fair
18 or cloudy forenoons--& cloudy afternoons?
19 There is mallows with its pretty little button
20 shaped fruit which children eat & call cheeses
21 {drawing}--eaten green-- There are several such
22 fruits discoverable & edible by children--
23 The mt-ash trees are alive
24 with robins & cherry birds now-adays-- //
25 stripping them of their fruit (in drooping clusters)
26 It is exceedingly bitter & austere to my taste. Such
27 a tree fills the air with the watch-spring like note
28 of the cherry birds coming & going.
29 Sep. 23
30 Pretty copious rain in the night-- //
31 11--Am river risen about 14 inches above
32 lowest this year--(or 13 3/4 above my hub.¹ by boat)

¹trans. as "mark" in 1906. Looks much more like "hub." See file "hub mystery" in "volumes\Transcription\Transcription mysteries".

1 the pears that are invented in & about
2 the purlieus of great towns-- "The evil
3 that men do lives after them." The corn & po-
4 tatoes produced by excessive manuring, may
5 be said to have, not only a coarse, but a
6 poisonous quality. ³They are made food
7 hogs & oxen {oo}⁴-- What creatures is
8 the grain raised on the cornfields of Water-
9 loo food for? unless it be for such as
10 prey upon men-- Who cuts the grass in the
11 grave yard? I can detect the site of
12 the shanties that have stood all along
13 the rail roads by the ranker vegetation⁵. I
14 do not go there for delicate wild flowers.

15 It is important then that we should air
16 our live⁶ from time to time by removals--& excursions
17 into the fields & woods. Starve our vices. Do
18 not sit so long over any cellar hole as to tempt
19 your neighbor to bid for the privelege⁷ of digging
20 saltpeter there.

21 So live that only the most beautiful wild flowers
22 Harebells-violets
23 will spring up where you have dwelt. & blue-eyed grass
24 %V Oct 13th%
25 Sep 24th--59

26 Pm to Melvins Preserve

27 Was that a flock of grackles on
28 the meadow? I have not seen half a //
29 dozen black birds methinks for a month.

30 I have many affairs to attend to--&
31 feel hurried these days. Great works of art

³ stray mark, possibly caret or bleedthrough
⁴ probably meant to be "too"
⁵ poss. "Vegetation"
⁶ poss. "lives"
⁷ misspelled "privilege"?

1 have endless leisure for a back ground.
2 (as the universe has space). Time stands
3 still while they are created. The artist
4 cannot be in hurry. The earth moves round
5 the sun with inconceivable rapidity & yet the
6 surface of the lake is not ruffled by it. It
7 is not by a compromise--it is not by a timid
8 & feeble repentance--that a man will save
9 his soul & live, at last-- He has got to conquer
10 a clear field--letting repentance & co go. That's
11 ~~is⁸-old~~ well meaning but weak firm that
12 has assumed the debts of an old & worth-
13 less one. You are to fight in a field where
14 no allowances will be made--no courteous
15 bowing to one--handed knights.
16 You are expected to do your duty--not in spite of
17 everything but one--but in spite of everything.
18 // See a green snake
19 Stedman Buttricks handsome maple &
20 pine swamp is full of cinnamon ferns--
21 I stand on the elevated road looking down into it. The
22 trees are very tall & slender, without branches for
23 a long distance-- All the ground, which is perfectly
24 & concealed as are the bases of the trees
25 level, is covered ^ with the tufts of cinnamon-ferns
26 now a pale brown-- It is a very pretty sight
27 --these northern trees springing out of a ground
28 %//%work of ferns-- It is like pictures of the tropics
29 --except that here the palms are the under-
30 growth. You could not have arranged a
31 nosegay more tastefully. It is a rich ground
32 work out of which the maples & pines spring.⁹

⁸poss. "a" written over "is" rather than crossed out

⁹"V Aug 23rd 58" written in pencil up the left margin from "--except..." to "a long"

1 But outside the wood & by the road
 2 side where they are exposed these ferns
 3 are withered shrivelled & brown--for they are
 4 tenderer than the Dicksonia. The fern--especially
 5 if large--is so foreign & tropical, that these remind
 6 me of artificial ground works set in sand--to set
 7 off other plants. These ferns (like brakes) begin
 8 to decay, i.e to turn brown or yellow¹⁰ & ripen^{s} ^, before
 9 they are ^{^11} frostbitten, necessarily¹². Theirs is another
 10 change & decay--like that of the brakes & sarsaparilla¹³
 11 in the woods & swamps, only later-- While these
 12 exposed ones are killed before they have passed
 13 through all their changes. The exposed ones attained
 14 to a brighter yellow early & were¹⁴ then killed-- The
 15 shaded ones--pass through various stages of
 16 commonly as here, The brown ones are the most interesting
 17 rich ^ pale brown ^ & last much longer--
 18 ¹⁵Going along this old Carlise¹⁶ road--
 19 road for walkers--for berry-pickers--& no
 20 more worldly travellers--road for Melvin &
 21 Clark--not for the sheriff nor butcher--nor
 22 the {ba}kers jingling cart--road where all
 23 wild things & fruits ~~about~~ abound. Where
 24 there are countless rocks to jar those who
 25 venture there in wagons--which no jockey--
 26 no wheel-right in his right mind, drives over--
 27 --no little spidery gigs & flying childers,
 28 --road which leads to & through a great but
 29 not famous Garden--Zoological--& botanical¹⁷--
 30 garden--at whose gate you never arrive¹⁸ %V forward%
 31 --as I was going along there I perceived

¹⁰A line runs from over "brown" to "under "or yellow", poss. indicating T meant to switch them.

¹¹ A line runs from the caret to "necessarily" to show it should be moved to before "frostbitten"

¹²Moved to before "frostbitten."

¹³Misspelled "sarsaparilla."

¹⁴"we" written over "a" to change "are" to "were"

¹⁵marking in indentation before "Going"

¹⁶Perhaps "Carlisle."

¹⁷T did not cross the "t" in "botanical"

¹⁸poss "arrive--"

1 the grateful scent of the Dicksonia fern
2 now partly decayed--& it reminds me of
3 all up country with its springy mt sides
4 & unexhausted vigor. Is there any essence
5 of Dicksonia Fern? I wonder-- Surely
6 that Giant who my neighbor expects is to
7 bound up the Alleghanies will have his
8 handkerchief scented with that.

9 In the lowest part of the road the Dicksonia
10 brown crape!
11 by the wall sides--¹⁹is more than 1/2 frostbitten
12 a sober quaker color or early ~~as~~
13 & withered^--(though not so tender ^ as the Cinnamon
14 fern) but soon I rise to where they are
15 more yellow & green--& so my route is
16 varied. On the higher places there are
17 very handsome tufts of it all yellowish out-
18 side & green within-- The sweet fragrance
19 When I wade through by narrow cow paths
20 of decay! ^ It is as if I had strayed in to an
21 Proper
22 ancient and decayed herb garden. ~~Porper~~ for
23 old ladies to sent²⁰ their handkerchiefs with--
24 Nature perfumes her garments with this essence
25 now especially-- She gives it to those who go
26 a-barberrying & on dank autumnal walks.

27 The essence of this as well as of new mown hay--
28 if you have a decayed frond in your chamber
29 surely! The very scent of it ^ will take you far up
30 country in a twinkling. You would think you
31 there
32 had gone after the cows ^, or were lost on
33 the mts. It will make you as cool
34 & well as a frog--a wood frog, rana-
35 sylvatica. It is the scent the earth yielded
36 in the Saurian period--before man²¹

¹⁹ The dash connects "a sober quaker color" with "brown crape."

²⁰ T poss. misspells "scent"; spelled correctly on line 29.

²¹ possible dash after "man"

1 was created & fell--before milk & water
2 were invented--& the mints. Far wilder than
3 they. *Rana sylvatica* passed judgement on it.
4 or rather that peculiar scented *Rana palustris*.
5 It was in his reign it was introduced. That
6 is the scent of the Silurian Period precisely
7 & a modern beau may scent his handkerchief
8 with it. Before man had come & the plants
9 that serve him chiefly.²² There were no rosaceae
10 nor mints then. So the earth smelled--in the
11 Silurian (?) period before man was created--
12 & any soil had been debauched with manure.
13 The saurians had their handkerchief²³ scented
14 with it. For all the ages are represented
15 still & you can smell them out.

16 A man must attend to nature closely
17 for many years to know, when, as well as where,
18 to look for his objects. Since he must always an-
19 ticipate her a little. Young men have not
20 learned the phases of nature-- They do not
21 know what constitutes a year, or that one
22 year is like another. I would know when in
23 the year to expect certain thoughts & moods,
24 as the sportsman knows when to look for
25 plover.

27 Though you may have sauntered near
28 to heaven's²⁵ gate--when at length you re-
29 turn toward the village, you give up the
30 enterprise a little--& you begin to fall
31 into the old ruts of thought, like a

²²A mark here indicates that "chiefly" should change the place with "that serve him."

²³poss. "handkerchiefs"

²⁴T rewrote "ases" over "phases" to clarify some written over text

²⁵poss. "heavens'"

1 ~~regd~~ regular roadster--~~your thous~~ &
2 your thoughts
3 ^very properly fail to report themselves to head-
4 quarters-- Your thoughts turn toward
5 P. O.
6 night & the evening mail--& become
7 begrimmed with dust--as if you were
8 just going to put up at (with?) the tavern²⁶
9 or even come to make an exchange with
10 a brother clergyman here, on the morrow--
11 Some eyes cannot see, even through a
12 spy glass. I showed my spy glass to a man whom
13 %said that he%
14 I met this afternoon--who %^% wanted to see if he
15 could look through it-- I tried it carefully on
16 him but he failed-- He said that he tried
17 he ~~could~~ never could see through them
18 a lot lately on the muster field, but ^ some
19 how or other every thing was all a-blurr.
20 %I asked him if he considered his eyes good%
21 %answered% %they were%
22 Yet he ~~said~~ that ~~his eyes~~ were good to see
23 far. They looked like 2 old-fashioned china
24 saucers. He kept steadily chewing his quid all
25 %he talked & looked%
26 the while. %^% This is the case with a great
27 many, I suspect-- Everything is in a blurr--
28 to them. He enjoys the distinction of being the
29 in the town
30 only man ^ who raises his own tobacco.
31 Seeing is not in them. No focus will suit them
32 You wonder how the world looks † to them--
33 if those are eyes which they have got or
34 bits of old china--familiar with soap-suds
35 As I stood looking over a wall this
36 Pm at some splendid red sumac bushes--
37 now in their prime-- I saw Melvin the other
38 side of the wall & hailed him. What are

²⁶poss. "tavern,"

1 you after there, asked he. After the same
2 thing that you are perhaps, answered I
3 but I ~~was~~ mistook this time, for he said
4 that he was looking amid the huckleberry
5 bushes for some spectacles which a woman
6 lost there in the summer-- It was his mother
7 %no doubt%
8 perhaps.

9 Road--that old Carlisle one--that leaves towns
10 behind--where you put off worldly thoughts--
11 where you do not carry a watch--nor remember
12 the proprietor--where the proprietor is the
13 only trespasser--looking after his X apples! The
14 only one who mistakes his calling there--whose
15 title is not good. Where 50 may be
16 a barberrying & you do not see one. It is
17 an endless succession of glades where the barberries
18 grow thickest--successive yards amid the
19 barberryes bushes where you do not see out--
20 There I see Melvin & the robins--& many a
21 nut-brown maid sashe-ing to the barberry--
22 & none of them see me
23 bushes in hoops & crinoline. ^{^27}The world-surrounding
24 hoop--{!} faery rings! Oh the jolly cooper's trade
25 it is the best of any-- Carried to the furthest
26 This the girdle they've {put} round the world!
27 isles where civilized man penetrates--^ Saturn
28 or Satan set the example. Large & small
29 hogsheads--barrels--kegs--worn by the
30 misses that go to that lone school house
31 in the Pinkham Notch. The lonely horse in
32 its pasture is glad to see company--comes forward
33 to be noticed & takes an apple from your hand--
34 Others are called great roads but this is

²⁷ A line runs from this caret to the inserted text.

1 greater than they²⁸ all. The road is only
2 laid out--offered to walkers--not accepted
3 by the town & the travelling world. To be
4 represented by a dotted line on charts--or
5 drawn in lime juice--undiscoverable to the
6 to be held to a warm imagination
7 uninitiated--^ No guide boards²⁹ indicate it.
8 No odometer would indicate the miles a
9 wagon had run there. Rocks which
10 the Druids might have raised--if they
11 could--
12 There I go searching for malic acid of the
13 right quality with my tests. The very earth
14 %The process is simple%
15 contains it. The Easter brook's Country³⁰--contains malic acid
16 %Place the fruit bet. your jaws & then endeavor to make your teeth meet%³¹
17 To my senses--the dicksonia fern has the
18 most wild & primitive fragrance--quite unalloyed
19 & untameable--such as no human institutions
20 give out. The early morning fragrance of the
21 world--antediluvian--strength & hope imparting.
22 They who scent it can never faint. It is ever
23 a new & untried field where it grows--& only
24 when we think original thoughts can we
25 perceive it. If we keep that on our boudoir
26 we shall be healthy & ever-green as hemlocks
27 Older than--but related to strawberries
28 Before strawberries were--it was--& it will
29 out-last them. Good for the trilobite &
30 --death to dandies.
31 saurian in us. ^It yields its scent most
32 morning & evening. Growing without manure--
33 --older than man--refreshing him³²--preserving
34 his original strength & innocence.

²⁸poss. "them" with "m" written over "y"

²⁹poss. "guideboards"

³⁰"C" written over "B."

³¹A line drawn between this line and the next.

³²written over text

1 branches." Fine & smooth, as it looks--it is serrated
2 after all. This is its concealed wildness--by
3 which it connects itself with the wilder oaks--
4 fairly
5 // Prinos berries are ^ ripe for a few days
6 // Moles work in meadows.
7 I see at Brister Spring swamp--the ap.
8 Aspid Noveboracense more than half of
9 // it turned white-- Also some Dicksonia
10 is about equally white-- These esp. are the
11 white ones-- There is another largish &
12 more generally decayed than either of these
13 with large serrated segments, rather far apart--
14 // perhaps the Asplenium filix foemina (?)
15 (The other 2--, or esp) the first--may be called
16 now the white fern--with rather small en-
17 tireish & flat segments close together. In
18 shade is the laboratory of white-- Color is
19 produced in the sun. The Cinnamon ferns
20 are all a decaying brown there-- The
21 sober brown colors of these ferns are in
22 harmony with the twilight of the swamp.
23 The terminal shield F. & the Aspid. spinu-
24 losum (?) are still fresh & green. The first as
25 much so as the polypody.
26 A 2 Pm the river is 16 3/4 inches above my hub⁴³ by boat
27 Nabalus albus still common--though much past
28 p. Though concealed amid trees I find 3 humble
29 bees on one.
30 As when ~~the mountaineer~~ Antaeus touched
31 the earth--so when the mountaineer

⁴³see note in "Transcription\Transcription mysteries"

1 scents the fern--he bounds up like a
2 chamois, or mt goat, with renewed strength.
3 There is no French perfumery about it--
4 It has not been tampered with by any per-
5 fumer to their majesties. It is the fragrance
6 of those plants whose impressions we see on
7 our coal. Beware of the cultivation that eradicates
8 it!

9 The very crab. grass {drawing} in our garden
10 is for the most part a light straw-color &
11 withered--prob. by the frosts of the 15 & 16th
12 --looking almost as white as the corn--&
13 hundreds of sparrows (chipbirds?) find their
14 food amid it. The same frosts that kills
15 & whiten the corn--whiten many grasses
16 thus--

17 Sep 26th

18 Pm to Clamshell by boat--

19 The Solanum dulcamara berries--are
20 another kind which grows in drooping clusters.
21 I do not know any clusters more graceful
22 and beautiful than these drooping cymes--
23 of scarlet or translucent⁴⁴ cherry colored
24 elliptical berries with steel blue (or lead?)
25 purple pedicels (not peduncles) like those⁴⁵
26 leaves on the tips of the branches-- These
27 in the water at the bend of⁴⁶ the river are
28 peculiarly handsome, they are so long an
29 %{V n. p. A drooping berry}%
30 oval or ellipse%^%-- No berries methinks are
31 so well spaced & agreeably arranged in

⁴⁴"t" written over "s."

⁴⁵"those" written over "the" poss. in pencil

⁴⁶poss. "up"

1 their drooping cymes--somewhat hexagonally
2 like a honey-comb. Then what a variety
3 of color!--⁴⁷ The peduncle & its branches are
4 & sepals
5 green--the pedicels, only that rare steel-
6 translucent
7 blue purple--& the berries a clear ^ cherry red.
8 over the river's brim
9 They hang more gracefully ^ than any pendants
10 in a lady's ear%X.% %The% Cymes %are%⁴⁸ of irregular yet
11 %{ }%
12 regular form, not too crowded--nobly
13 spaced--yet they are considered poisonous?
14 Not to look at surely. Is it not a reproach
15 that so much that is beautiful is poisonous
16 to us? ⁴⁹Not in a stiff flat cyme--but
17 in different stages above & around⁵⁰--finding
18 ample room in space-- But why should
19 they not be poisonous? Would it not be
20 in bad taste to eat these berries, which are
21 ready to feed another sense? ⁵¹A drooping
22 berry should always be of an oval or pear
23 shape. Nature not only produces good
24 wares--but puts them up handsomely--
25 & variously shaped
26 witness these pretty colored ^ skins in which
27 her harvests--the seeds of her various plants
28 are now being packed away. I know in what
29 bags she puts her night shade seeds--her
30 cranberries--viburnums,⁵² cornels--by their
31 form & color. often by their fragrance--& thus
32 a legion of consumers find them.
33 The celtis berries are still green.
34 // The pontederia is fast shedding its seeds of
35 late-- I saw a parcel suddenly rise

⁴⁷ There also appears to be a blotch here

⁴⁸ inserted

⁴⁹ This sentence is circled in pencil

⁵⁰ "d" written over "g"

⁵¹ This sentence is circled in pencil

⁵² It looks as if T dotted the second "u" in "viburnums"

1 to the surface of their own accord--leaving the
2 the axis nearly bare. Many are long since bare.
3 They float, at present, but prob. {sing} at--
4 last. There are a great many floating
5 amid the pads & in the wreck washed up--
6 of these singular green spidery (?) looking seeds.
7 Prob. they are the food of returning water
8 fowl. They are ripe--like the seeds of different
9 lilies at the time the fowl return from the
10 north.

11 I hear a frog or 2--either palustris or halecina
12 faintly
13 croak & work ^ as in spring along the side of the //
14 river-- {--} So it is with flowers--birds & frogs--a
15 renewal of Spring.

16 Hearing a sharp phe-phe & again--phe-phe-
17 phe I look round & see 2 (prob. larger)
18 yellow legs like pigeons standing in the water //
19 by the bare flat ammannia shore--their
20 whole forms reflected in the water-- They⁵³ allow
21 me to paddle past them though on the alert.

22 Heavy Haynes says he has seen one or
23 2 fish hawks with in a day or 2-- //

24 Also that a boy caught a very large snapping turtle
25 on the meadow a day or 2 ago. He once dug //
26 one up 2 or 3 feet deep in the meadow in
27 winter--when digging mud-- He was rather
28 dormant. Says he remembers a fish-house
29 that stood by the river at Clamshell.

30 Observed the spiders at work at the head
31 of willow bay. Their fine lines are extended

⁵³"They" written over "they"

1 from one flag or burr-reed to another
2 even 6 or 8 feet perfectly {parrallel} with the
3 surface of the water & only a few inches
4 above it. I see some, though it requires
5 a very favorable light to detect them, they
6 are so fine, blowing off perfectly straight
7 horizontally over the water only half a dozen
8 inches above it--as much as 7 feet--one
9 end fastened to a reed the other free--
10 They look as stiff as spears--yet the
11 free end waves back & forth horizontally
12 in the air several feet. They work
13 thus in calm⁵⁴ & fine weather when the
14 water is smooth. Yet they can run over the
15 surface of the water readily.

16 The savage in man is never quite eradicated.
17 I have just read of a family in Vermont--
18 who, several of its members having died of
19 consumption, just burned the lungs &
20 heart & liver of the last deceased, in order
21 to prevent any more from having it.

22 How feeble women--or rather ladies are!
23 They cannot bear to be shined on--but generally
24 carry a⁵⁵ parasol to keep off the sun.

25 Sep 28th

26 At cattle show today I noticed that the
27 Ladies apple (small one side green the
28 other red--glossy) & Maiden's blush--
29 (good size-- Yellowish white with a pink blush)

⁵⁴written over text

⁵⁵"a" written over text

1 were among the handsomest--the pumpkin-
2 sweet one of the largest--exhibited-- The
3 uniformly
4 rams horn was⁵⁶ a handsome ^ very dark ~~red~~ purple
5 or crimson.

6 The White pine seed is very abundant this year
7 & this must attract more pigeons. Coombs
8 tells me that he finds the seed in their crops.
9 Also that he found within⁵⁷ a day or 2 a full formed egg with shell in one--
10 In proportion as a man has a poor
11 ear for music--or loses his⁵⁸ ear for it--
12 he is obliged to go far for it--or fetch it
13 from far--{or} pay a great price for
14 such as he can hear. Operas--ballet
15 singer & the like only affect him. It is like
16 the difference between a young & healthy appetite
17 and the appetite of an epicure--between
18 a sweet crust & a mock⁵⁹--turtle soup.

19 As the lion is said to lie in a
20 thicket--or in tall reeds & grass by day
21 --slumbering--& sallies at night-- Just so
22 with the cat. She will ensconce herself for
23 the day in the grass or weeds in some out of the
24 way nook--near the house, & arouse herself toward
25 night.

26 Sep 29th Down RR--
27 & to FH Hill. In Potter's Maple swamp I see
28 the ap. Aspid thelypteris (revolute segments) about //
29 half decaying or whitish--but later than the
30 flowering fern & the Osmunda--which are almost-- //
31 entirely withered & brown there

⁵⁶written over

⁵⁷Added later.

⁵⁸"his" written over "this"

⁵⁹the "k" seems to be added in pencil

1 // Dog wood (poison) berries are ripe--& leaves
2 began to fall.
3 // Juniper repens berries are quite green yet
4
5 I see some of last years dark purple ones at
6 the base of the branchlets--
7
8 There is a very large specimen on the side
9 of F. H. Hill above Cardinal shore. This is
10 very handsome this bright afternoon--esp⁶⁰
11 & sunny
12 if you stand on the lower ^ side--on account
13 of the various ways in which its surging
14 ~~flakes~~ & leaflets--green or silvery--reflect
15 the light-- It is as if we were giants &
16 looked down on an evergreen forest--from
17 whose flakey surface the light is variously
18 reflected. Though so low--it is so dense &
19 rigid that neither men nor cows think of wading
20 through it. We get a bird's eye view of this
21 evergreen forest--as a hawk sailing over--
22 looking into its unapproachable clefts &
23 recesses{,} reflecting a green or else a cheerful
24 silvery light.
25
26 Horse chestnuts strew the roadside--very
27 colored
28 handsome but simply formed nuts--looking
29 like mahogany knobs--with the waved & curled
30 grain of knots.⁶¹
31
32 Having jut dug my potatoes in the garden
33 which did not turn out very well--I took
34 a basket & trowel & went %^% to dig my
35 wild potatoes--or ground nuts by the
36 RR. fence-- I dug up the tubers of about⁶²

⁶⁰ poss. "esp."

⁶¹ curved pencil line in left margin bracketing off this paragraph

⁶² curved pencil line in left margin bracketing off this paragraph

1 half a dozen plants--& found an unexpected
2 yield. One string weighed⁶³ a little more than
3 3/4 of a pound. There were 13 which I should
4 have just with the large potatoes, ^{%(this year)%} if they
5 had been the common potato⁶⁴-- The biggest
6 was 2 3/4 inches long & 7 inches in circumference
7 the smallest way. 5 would have been called
8 good-sized potatoes. It is but a slender vine
9 now killed by frost, & not promising such a
10 yield--but deep in the soil (here sand)
11 5 or 6 inches--or sometimes a foot--you come
12 to the string of brown & commonly knubby nuts
13 The cuticle of the tuber is more or less cracked &
14 ~~furrowed~~ longitudinally--forming meridional furrows
15 or shoots
16 & the roots (?) bear a large proportion to the tuber.

17 In case of a famine I should soon resort
18 to these roots. If they increased in size on
19 being cultivated, as much as the common potato
20 has, they would become monstrous. %V Oct 15th%

21 Saw a warbler in Potters swamp--light slate head //
22 & above--& no bars on wings--yellow ^{all} ^ beneath--except
23 throat which was lighter ash & perhaps upper part of breast--
24 A distinct light ring about eye--iris like--light bill--
25 & ap. flesh col. legs & c Very inquisitive, hopping within
26 10 feet--with a chip. It is somewhat like the
27 Nashville Warb. %Was it a Yel-rump warbler?%

28 Sep 30 1859

29 Pm Up Assabet.

30 Ever since the unusually early & severe frost
31 of the 16 the evergreen ferns have been growing

⁶³ T misspells "weighed"

⁶⁴"potato" crossed out in pencil

1 more & more distinct amid the fading
 2 & decaying--& withering ones--& the sight
 3 of those suggests a cooler season.
 4 They are greener than ever, by contrast-- The terminal
 5 shield fern is one of the handsomest-- The
 6 most decidedly evergreen are the last--
 7 polypody--Aspid. marginale,--& as-
 8 pid spinulosum of Woodis Swamp & Bristers
 9 Asplenium filix foemina (?) is decaying may be a little
 10 later than the Dicksonia-- The largeish
 11 fern with long narrow pinnules deeply cut & toothed
 12 & reniform fruit dots⁶⁵--
 13 Of the 23 ferns which I seem to know here
 14 7 may be called evergreens-- As far as
 15 I know the earliest to ~~fall~~ wither & fall
 16 are the brake (mostly fallen) the Osmunda
 17 cinnamomea (began to be stripped of leaves) O.
 18 & O. regalis
 19 Claytoniana ^--(the above 4 generally a long
 20 time withered or say since the 20th--also 4th
 21 as soon, the exposed Onoclea
 22 Then 6th⁶⁶ the Dicksonia--~~6~~ 7th Aspid Noveboracense
 23 8th Thelypteris--9 filix foemina--(the last
 24 4 now fully 1/2 faded or decayed or withered--
 25 Adiantum pedatum
 26 Woodwardia virginica
 27 Those not seen are Asplenium thelypteroides
 28
 29 Woodsia ilvensis
 30 Aspidium cristatum
 31 Lygodium palmatum
 32 Botrychium virginianum
 33 Some acorns (swamp⁶⁷ white O.) are
 34// //browned in the trees--& some bar-berries
 35 most{.} shrub O. acorns browned--

⁶⁵poss. "fruit-dots"

⁶⁶"6" written over "5"

⁶⁷in 1906. written over text

1 which is strewn with their similarly colored
2 leaves. i.e this leaf strewn⁶⁹ earth was the
3 same general grey & brown color with
4 the twigs & fruit--& you may brush against
5 great wreathes of fruit without noticing
6 them. You press through dense groves
7 full of this interesting fruit--each seeming
8 prettier than the last-- Now is the time
9 %then--%
10 // for shrub O. acorns%^--(if not for others)
11
12 I see where the squirrels have left the shells on
13 rocks & stumps-- They take the acorn out of its
14 cup on the bush--leaving the cup there with
15 a piece bit out of its edge.
16 The little beech-nut burrs are mostly
17 empty--& the ground is strewn with the nuts
18 mostly empty & abortive--yet I pluck
19 some ap. full grown with meat. This fruit
20 // is ap. now at at its height.
21
22 Oct. 2d
23 // Rain in the night--& cloudy this Am.
24 We⁷⁰ had all our dog days in September this
25 NB year-- It was too dry before--even for fungi
26 Only the last 3 weeks have we had any fungi
27 to speak of. Now a-days I see most of
28 the election cake fungi with crickets & slugs
29 eating them. I see a cricket feeding on an
30 apple into which he has eaten so deep that only
31 his posteriors project--but he does not desist
32 a moment though I shake the apple & finally
33 drop it on the ground. Pm to {Ly}godium
34 One of the large black birches on

⁶⁹ poss. "leafstrewn"

⁷⁰ underlined?

1 Tarbells land is turned completely brownish yellow &
2 has lost half its leaves the other is green still--
3 I see in the cornfield above this birch--collected
4 about the trunk of an oak--on the ground,
5 50 to a hundred ears of corn which have
6 been stript to the cob--evidently by the squirrels.
7 Apparently a great part of the kernels remain
8 on the ground but in every case the germ has
9 been eaten out-- It is apparent that the
10 squirrel prefers this part--for he has not
11 carried off the rest.

12 I perceive in various places--in low ground--
13 sour
14 this pm the sour scent of cinnamon ferns
15 decaying. It is an agreeable phenomenon--re-
16 minding me of the season & of past years--

17 So many maple--& pine & other leaves
18 have now fallen--that in the woods at
19 least you walk over a carpet of fallen
20 leaves

21 not used this year
22 As I sat on an old pigeon stand on the hill S of the
23 set up
24 swamp--at the foot of a tree ^ with perches nailed
25 on it--a pigeon hawk, as I take it, came &
26 perched on the tree. As if at had been {cast} to catch
27 pigeons at such places.

28 That large lechea--now so freshly green--&
29 sometimes scarlet--looks as if it would make
30 a pretty edging like box--as has been suggested.

31 The aster undulatus--& solidago
32 caesia⁷¹ & aster puberula⁷²--are particularly
33 prominent now--looking late & bright--attracting
34 bees &c-- I see the S. caesia is covered with

⁷¹Angelo lists solidago caesia, extra letter in ms

⁷²Angelo lists solidago puberula, not aster

1 the little fuzzy⁷³ gnats as to be whitened by them.
 2 How bright the *S. puberula* in sproutlands
 3 %(quite generally withered & fuzzy Oct 14 61)%
 4 its--yellow wand--perhaps in the midst of
 5 a clump of little scarlet or dark purple
 6 black oaks{.}! The *A. undulatus*⁷⁴ looks
 7 ~~fairly~~ fairer than ever--now that flowers
 8 are more scarce--
 9 // The climbing fern is perfectly fresh--& ap.
 10 therefore an evergreen--the more easily found
 11 amid the withered cinnamon & flowering ferns.
 12 Acorns generally as I notice--swamp-white
 13 this would be the time to notice them.
 14 // shrub--black & white are turned brown--but
 15 few are still green--yet few, except ap shrub oaks,
 16 have fallen-- I hear them fall, however, as I stand
 17 under the trees.
 18 How much pleasanter to go along the edge
 19 of the woods through the field in the
 20 rear of the Farm house--whence you see only
 21 its gray-roof & its hay stacks--~~when~~ than
 22 to keep the road by its door-- This we⁷⁵ think
 23 as we return behind Martial Miles'.
 24 // I observed that many pignuts had fallen yesterday
 25 though quite green.
 26 Some of the umbelliferae have gone to seed,
 27 is very pretty to examine-- The *cicuta maculata*.
 28 for instance, the concave umbel is so well
 29 spaced--the different umbellets⁷⁶ (?) like so
 30 many constellations in separate systems in
 31 the firmament.
 32 // Hear a hylodes in the swamp--

⁷³"u" in "fuzzy" rewritten over itself

⁷⁴T does not cross the "t" here

⁷⁵poss. "me"

⁷⁶see "Wild Fruits":

http://www.walden.org/Institute/thoreau/writings/fruits/Fruits_06.htm

1 Oct 3d

2 Pm to Bateman's Pond--back by hog-
3 pasture & Old. C. Road.

4 Some faces that I {see} are so gross--
5 that they affect me like a part of the
6 person improperly exposed--& it seems to
7 me that they might be covered, &, if necessary,
8 some other, & perhaps better looking, part
9 of the person--be exposed.

10 It is somewhat cooler & more autumnal.

11 A great many leaves have fallen & the trees
12 begin to look thin. You incline to sit in
13 a sunny & sheltered place-- This season
14 the Fall⁷⁷--which we have now entered on,
15 commenced, I may say--as long ago as when
16 the first frost was seen & felt in low ground
17 in August. From that time ^{even,} ^ this year has⁷⁸
18 been gradually winding up its accounts.

19 Cold methinks has been the great agent
20 which has checked the growth of plants--
21 condensed their energies & caused their fruits
22 to ripen--in September esp. perchance man
23 %& 11%
24 %V 5^ ps forward%
25 never ripens within the tropics. %& Oct 11%
26

27 I see on a wall a myrtle-bird in its //
28 October dress--looking very much like a small
29 sparrow. Also everywhere about the edge //
30 of the woods this pm sylvias rather large
31 & of a greenish yellow above & beneath--perhaps
32 white {vent}--& much dark brown above--getting
33 their food on the white birches-- The same
34
35

⁷⁷"F" written over "f"

⁷⁸in right margin, line drawn in pencil from line ending in "has" through "man" and question mark drawn in pencil.

1 in very distant places. Perhaps it is the
2 brick louse they eat. {Whats} bird is th{is}?
3 It is quite unlike the sparrow-like myrtle bird
4 above described--unless some of them are
5 of this color now.
6 // The woodsia ilvensis is partly withering ^ on or withe{red}
7 the rocks--but not so much as the dick-
8 sonia-- Yet it is evidently not evergreen.
9
10 I see the ground strewn with p. grandidentata⁷⁹
11 leaves in one place on the Old⁸⁰ C. Road--
12 where 1/3 are fallen-- These yellow leaves
13 are all thickly brown spotted & are very
14 handsome, somewhat leopard like. It would
15 seem that they begin to decay in spots at
16 intervals all over the leaf--producing a
17 very pretty effect. Think of the myriad
18 variously tinted⁸¹ & spotted & worm eaten leaves
19 which now combine to produce the general
20 impression of Autumn!-- The ground is
21 here strewn with thousands any one of which
22 if you carry it home, it will refresh & delight
23 you to behold. If we have not the Leopard
24 & Jaguar⁸² & tiger in our woods, we have
25 all their spots & rosettes & stripes in our
26 autumn tinted leaves--
27 // The oak trees are at their height now if no
28 earlier--many of their leaves have fallen.
29 The Dickensonia ferns by the Old C. roadside
30 are now almost all withered to dark
31 cinnamon--& the large cinnamon ferns
32 in Buttricks wood are no longer noticed

⁷⁹for populus grandidentata?

⁸⁰poss stray mark

⁸¹T did not cross first "t"

⁸²pd. or blotch after "Jaguar"

1 Looking from the hog-pasture over the
2 valley of spencer Brook westward--we see
3 the smoke rising from a house chimney above
4 a grey roof amid the woods--at a distance--
5 where some family is preparing its evening meal.
6 {There}⁸³ are few more agreeable sights
7 than this to the pedestrian traveller. No
8 cloud is fairer to him than that white bluish one
9 which issues from the chimney. It suggests all
10 of domestic felicity beneath. There beneath
11 we suppose, that life is lived of which we
12 have only dreamed. In our minds we clothe
13 each unseen inhabitant with all the success
14 with all the serenity, which we can conceive of.
15 If old we imagine them serene--if young, hopeful.
16 Nothing can exceed the perfect peace which reigns
17 there. We have only to see a grey roof with its
18 plume of smoke curling up amid the trees--to have
19 this faith. There we suspect no coarse haste
20 or bustle--but serene labors which proceed at the
21 same pace with the declining day. There is no
22 hireling in the barn nor in the kitchen. Why
23 does any distant prospect ever charm us--
24 because we instantly & inevitably imagine a
25 life to be lived there such as is not lived
26 elsewhere or where we are-- We presume
27 that success is the rule. We forever carry
28 a perfect sampler in our minds. Why are
29 distant valleys--why lakes--why mts in
30 the horizon ever fair to us? Because we re-

⁸³ It looks like either there is an accidental I dot over the word or T accidentally wrote "Their".

1 alize for a moment that they may be
2 the home of man--& that man's life may
3 be in harmony with them. Shall I say that
4 we thus forever delude ourselves?

5 We do not suspect that that farmer goes
6 to the {depot} with his milk-- There the milk
7 is not watered. We are constrained to imagine
8 a life in harmony with the scenery--& the hour.
9 The sky & clouds--& the earth itself--with their
10 beauty forever preach to us--saying, such as
11 abide we offer you--to such and such a life
12 we encourage you-- There is not haggard
13 poverty--& harassing debt-- There is not in-
14 terference--moroseness--meanness--or vulgarity.
15 Men go about sketching--painting landscapes
16 or writing verses--which celebrate man's opportunities.

17 To go into an actual farmer's family--at
18 eve--see the tired laborers come in from their days
19 work--thinking of their wages--the sluttish help
20 in the kitchen & sinkroom-- The indifferent
21 stolidity or patient misery which only
22 the spirits of the youngest children rise
23 above--that suggests one train of
24 thought-- To look down on that roof
25 from a distance in an October evening--when
26 its smoke is ascending peacefully to join
27 its kindred clouds above. That suggests
28 a different train of thoughts.

29 We think that we see these fair abodes
30 and are elated beyond all speech--when

1 we see only our own roofs, perchance
2 we are ever busy hiring house & lands & peopling
3 them in our imaginations-- There is no beauty
4 in the sky, but in the eye that sees it.

5 Health, High⁸⁴ spirits, Serenity--these are
6 the great Landscape Painters-- Turners,
7 Claude{s} Rembrandts are nothing to them.

8 We never see any beauty but as the
9 garment of some virtue.

10 Men love to walk in those picture galleries
11 still--because they have not quite forgotten
12 their early dreams. When I see only the
13 roof of a house above the woods & do not
14 know whose it is, I presume that one
15 of the worthies of the world dwells beneath
16 it--& for a season I am exhilarated at
17 the thought. I would fain sketch it
18 that others may share my pleasure-- But
19 commonly, if I see or know the occupant,
20 I am affected as by the sight of the alms house
21 or hospital.

22 Wild apples are perhaps at their height //
23 or perhaps only the earlier⁸⁵ ones--

24 Those P. grandidentata leaves are wildly rich
25 So handsomely formed & fluidly scalloped, to begin
26 with a fine chrome yellow now richly spotted with
27 dark brown like a leopard's skin--they cover the
28 {still} green sward by the road side & the gray road
29 thick as a pavement--each one worthy to be
30 admired as a gem or work of oriental art.
31

⁸⁴"H" written over "h"

⁸⁵It appears as though Thoreau crossed his "l" in "earlier"

1 Among round leaves I think of the fever bush--
2 Rhus radicans, bush & shrub oak.

3 It was mainly the frost of Sep⁸⁶ 15 & 16 that
4 put an end to the summer--that put the
5 finishing stroke to the already withering grass
6 & left it to bleach in the fields--turning russet
7 with blackberry vines intermixed--earlier than
8 usual. The same frost suddenly cut off the
9 mikania & browned the button bushes--causing
10 the copper leaves at length to fall. {†} it must
11 be the frost that ripens nuts--acorns e.g. browning
12 them. Frost & cold paint the acorn & the
13 chestnut

14 The hickory has spots with a central ring--evi-
15 dently produced by an insect.

16 Consider the infinite promise of a man--so
17 that the sight of his roof at a distance suggests
18 an idyll or pastoral--or of his grave
19 an Elegy in a Country churchyard. How
20 all poets have idealized the farmer's life.
21 What graceful figures--& unworldly characters
22 they have assigned to them! Serene as the sky--
23 emulating nature with their calm & peaceful
24 lives.

25 As I came by a farmers today--the house
26 of one who died some 2 years ago--I see the
27 decrepit form of {one} whom he had engaged
28 to carry {through}, taking his property at a
29 {feebly}
30 venture--^ lying up a bundle of faggots
31 with his knee on it, though time is fast

⁸⁶ There might be a pd. after "Sep"

1 loosening the bundle that he is--
2 When I look down on that roof--I am
3 not reminded of the mortgage which the
4 village bank has on that property--that
5 that family long since sold itself to the devil
6 & wrote the deed with their blood. I am
7 not reminded that the old man I see in
8 who has lived beyond his calculated time
9 the yard is one ^ {whom} the young own is merely
10 "carrying through" in fulfilment of his contract.
11
12 that the man at the pump is watering the
13 milk.-- I am not reminded of the idiot
14 that sits by the Kitchen fire.

15 Oct 4

16 When I have made a visit where my expectations
17 are not met--{I} feel as if I owed my hosts
18 an apology for troubling them so. If I am
19 disappointed, I find that I have no right to
20 visit them.

21 I have always found that what are called
22 the best of manners are the worst--for
23 they are simply the shell, without the meat.
24 They cover no life at all. They are the universal
25 Nobody holds you more cheap than the man⁸⁷ of manners
26 slaveholders, who treat men as things ^--
27 They are marks by the help of which the wearers
28 ignore you & remain concealed themselves.
29 Are They such great {hand} characters that
30 feel obliged
31 they wish⁸⁸ to make the journey of life incog-
32 nito? Sailors swear,--gentlemen make
33 their manners to you.

⁸⁷poss. "men"

⁸⁸T draws vertical lines before and after "wish"

1 All men sympathize by their lower na-
2 tures--the few only--by their higher--
3 The appetites of the mistress are commonly
4 the same as those of her servant⁸⁹--but her
5 society is commonly more select-- The help may
6 have some of the tenderloin, but she must
7 eat it in the kitchen.

8 Pm to Conantum

9 How interesting now by wall sides & on open springy
10 hill sides the large straggling tufts of ^ Dicksonia
11 the
12 green
13 fern above the leaf-strewn ^ sward--(the cold
14 fall--green sward.) They are unusually pre-
15 served about the Corner Spring, considering the
16 earliness of this year. Long handsome lanceolata
17 recurved & full of fruit
18 green fronds pointing in every direction ^, inter-
19 mixed with yellowish & sere brown & shrivelled
20 ones. The whole clump perchance strewn
21 with fallen & withered maple leaves--&
22 over topped by now withered & unnoticed osmun-
23 da⁹⁰. Their lingering⁹¹ greenness so much
24 the more noticeable now⁹² that the leaves
25 (generally) have changed-- They affect us
26 as if they were evergreen--such persistent life
27 their own
28 & greenness in the midst of⁹³ ^ decay. I do
29 not notice them so much in summer.--
30 No matter how much withered they are with
31 withered leaves that have fallen on them--
32 --moist & green they spire above them,
33 not fearing the frosts fragile as they are.

⁸⁹dash might be a t-cross

⁹⁰poss. "das"

⁹¹mark over "l"

⁹²poss. "noticeable--now"

⁹³written over text

1 Their greenness so much the more interesting
2 because so many have already fallen
3 & we know that the first severe⁹⁴ frost
4 will cut off them too. In the summer green-
5 ness is cheap--now it is something comparatively
6 rare--& is the emblem of life to us.

7 It is only when we forget all our learning that
8 we begin to know. I do not get nearer by a
9 hair's⁹⁵ breadth to any actual object, so long
10 as I presume that I have ^{an} ^ introduction to it
11 from some learned man.-- To conceive of it with
12 a total apprehension--I must for the thousandth
13 time approach it as something totally strange.
14 If you would make acquaintance with our ferns you
15 must forget your botany. You must get rid
16 of what is commonly called knowledge of them.
17 Not a single scientific term or distinction is the
18 least to the purpose. For you would fain per-
19 ceive something--& you must approach the
20 object totally unprejudiced. You must be aware
21 that no thing is what you have taken it to be.
22 In what book is this world & its beauty described?
23 Who has plotted the steps toward the discovery
24 of beauty? You have got to be in a different
25 state from common-- Your greatest success
26 will be simply to perceive that such things
27 are--& you will have no communication
28 to make to the royal society. If it were re-
29 quired to know the position of the fruit
30 dots or the character of the indusium nothing⁹⁶

⁹⁴poss. "severer"

⁹⁵poss. "hairs'"

⁹⁶poss "indusium--nothing"

1 could be easier than to ascertain it--
2 but if it is required that you be affected
3 by ferns--that they amount to any thing--sig-
4 nify anything⁹⁷--to you--that they be another sacred
5 scripture & revelation to you--helping to redeem
6 your life--this end is not so surely accomplished.

7 In the one case you take a sentence and
8 analyze it--you decide ~~if~~ ~~decide~~ if it
9 is printed⁹⁸ in large primer or small pica--if
10 it is long or short--simple or compound--
11 & how many clauses it is composed of--if
12 the is⁹⁹ are all dotted--or some for va-
13 riety without dots--what the color & com-
14 position of the ink--& the paper--& it is
15 considered a fair or mediocre sentence ac-
16 cordingly--& you assign it a place among
17 the sentences you have seen & kept specimens
18 of. But as for the meaning of the sentence--
19 that is as completely over-looked as if it
20 had none. This is the Chinese--the Aristot{e}lean
21 Method. But if you should ever perceive
22 the meaning you would disregard all the rest.
23 So far Science goes, & it punctually leaves off
24 there.-- tells you finally where it is to be found &
25 its synonymes--& rests from its labors.

26 This is a fine & warm Pm Indian
27 summer like--but we have not had cold enough
28 before it.¹⁰⁰

29 Birds are now seen more numerously than before

⁹⁷misspelled "anything"

⁹⁸T crossed the "d" and not the "t"

⁹⁹meaning "i"s

¹⁰⁰pd could be dash

1 --as if called out by the fine weather--
2 prob. many migrating birds from the N.--
3 I see & hear prob. flocks of grackles //
4 with their split & shuffling note--(but no red-
5 wings for a long time) Chip-birds (but without
6 chestnut crowns, is that the case with the young?)
7 baywings on the walls & fences--& the yellow-
8 browed sparrows. Hear the pine warblers in
9 the pines about the needles & see them on the ground
10 with yellow ring round the eye! reddish legs--slight whitish bar on wings
11 & on rocks. ^ Going over the large hill-side
12 stubble field ^{w¹⁰¹} of Holden wood-- I start up
13 a large flock of shore larks--hear their //
14 sreet sreet & sreet sreet sreet¹⁰²--& see
15 their tails dark beneath. They are very wary--&
16 run in the stubble for the most part invisible
17 while one or 2 appear to act the sentinel or
18 such & ~~(give)~~ feeling out behind it perhaps, &
19 give their note of alarm--when away goes the
20 whole flock. Such a flock circled back
21 & forth several times over my head, just like
22 ducks reconnoitering before they alight. If you
23 look with a glass you are surprised to see how
24 alert these spies are. When they alight in some
25 stubbly hollow they set a watch or 2 on the rocks--
26 to look out for foes. They have dusky bills & legs
27 The birds seem to delight in these first fine
28 in the warm hazy light
29 days of the fall^-- Robins--blue birds (in families
30 on the almost bare elms) phoebes--& prob. purple
31 finches. I hear half strains from many of them as the
32 song sparrow--blue bird & c & the sweet phe-be of
33 the chickadee--

¹⁰¹poss "W"

¹⁰²1906 uses "sveet" instead of "sreet" in all 5 words

1 Now the year itself begins to be ripe--ripened
2 by the frost like a persimmon. %v bot 11th%
3 The maiden hair fern at Conantum is ap. un-
4 // hurt by frost as yet
5 Oct 6th
6 Am¹⁰³ to Boston. Examine the Pig. & Spar.
7 hawks in the Nat. Hist. Collection. My wings & tail
8 are ap{.} the pigeon hawks. The sparrow hawks
9 are decidedly red-brown with bluish heads &
10 blue or slate sides--also are much more
11 thickly barred with dark on wing coverts--
12 back & tail than the pigeon hawk--
13 Oct 7th
14 The Pontederia seeds which I dropt into a pitcher
15 of water have now mostly sunk-- As the outside
16 decays they become heavier than water.
17 Oct 9th
18 Pm Boston-- Read a lecture to
19 Theodore Parker's Society--
20 // Aster cordifolius abundant & commonly in bloom
21 in Roxbury. See the privet everywhere with
22 dense pyramidal clusters of berries. Salsola kali
23 // common in bloom with pretty crimson flowers¹⁰⁴-- Cheno-
24 // podium maritima perhaps in bloom-- Senecio vul-
25 garis still in bloom--

¹⁰³"Am" written over "Pm"
¹⁰⁴poss. "flower"

1 that November feature

2 I see scattered flocks of bay wings amid the
3 weeds & on the fences--

4 There are now ap. very few ferns left (except
5 ^{are}
6 the evergreen ones--) & those ^ in sheltered places.

7 This morning's frost will nearly finish them--

8 Now for lycopodiums--(the dendroideum not
9 yet ap. in bloom) the dendroideum & lucidulum
10 &c how¹⁰⁸ vivid &¹⁰⁹ green! lifting their heads
11 above the moist fallen leaves.

12 We have now fairly begun to be surrounded
13 with the brown of withered foliage--since
14 the young white oaks have withered-- This
15 phenomenon begins with the very earliest
16 frost (as this year Aug. 17th) which kills
17 some ferns & other the¹¹⁰ most sensitive plants--
18 & so gradually the plants or the leaves,
19 are killed, & withered, that we scarcely
20 notice it--till we are surrounded with
21 %yet these same plants will wither & fall without frost%
22 the scenery of November.

23 // I see quinces commonly left out yet--
24 though apples are gathered--probably
25 defend
26 their downy coats preserve them

27 Going thro' Clintonia swamp I see many
28 of those buff-brown puff balls 1 to 2 inches
29 diameter on the ground--partly open & with
30 water in them--& partly entire or yet
31 with a cracked surface--

32 The willows on the turn-pike resound

¹⁰⁸poss "&c--how"

¹⁰⁹"&" written over "a"

¹¹⁰"the" inserted

1 with the hum of bees--almost as in spring!-- //
2
3 I see--ap. yellow wasps--hornets--&
4 small bees attracted by something on their
5 twigs.

6 Oct 13th

7 Pm up Assabet

8 Many of the small hypericums mytilum¹¹¹ &
9 canadense have survived the frosts as yet after //
10 all. The hemlock seed is now in the midst //
11 of its fall--some of it, with the leaves, floating
12 on the river. The cones being thus expanded--
13 are more conspicuous on the trees--

14 Many fever-wort berries are fresh yet though the //
15 leaves are quite withered. They are remarkable
16 for their peculiar color.

17 The thorn fruit on the hill is consid. past p.
18 though abundant--& reddening the bushes still //

19 The common alder up the assabet is
20 nerved like the horn-beam--

21 I see no acorns on the trees-- They appear
22 to have all fallen before this.

23 amelanchier
24 The swamp ~~pyrus~~ is leafing again--as //
25 usual-- What a pleasing phenomenon--perhaps
26 an Ind. summer growth. an anticipation
27 of the spring--like the notes of birds & frogs &c--
28 an evidence of warmth & genialness. Its buds
29 are annually awakened by the Oct. sun
30 as if it were spring. The shad-bush is leafing
31 again by the Sunny swamp side-- It is like
32 a youthful or poetic thought in old age.

¹¹¹actually "hypericum mutilum"

1 Several times I have been cheered by this sight
2 when surveying in former years. The cicadee
3 seems to hit a sweeter note at the sight of
4 it. I would not fear the winter more than
5 the shad-bush which puts forth fresh & tender
6 leaves on its approach. In the fall I will
7 take this for any coat of arms-- It
8 seems to detain the sun that expands it.
9 These twigs are so full of life that they can
10 hardly contain themselves-- They ignore
11 winter. They anticipate spring. What faith!
12 Away in some warm & sheltered recess in the
13 swamp you find where these leaves have expanded
14 It is a fore-taste of spring. In my latter
15 years, let me have some shad-bush thoughts.
16 %v Nov. 25 58% %v. mt ash Oct 30th 58%
17 I perceive the peculiar scent of the witch-
18 hazel in bloom for several rods around--
19 which at first I refer to the decaying leaves.
20 I see where dodder was killed with the bottom-
21 bush--perhaps a week--
22 British Naturalists very generally
23 apologize to their reader¹¹² for having de-
24 voted their attention¹¹³ to natural history
25 to the neglect of some important party.
26 Among plants which spring in cellars
27 (v sep 22d) might be mentioned fungus--
28 I remember seeing in an Old work a plate of
29 a fungus which grew in a wine cellar
30 & got its name from that circumstance--
31
32 It is related in Chamber's Journal

¹¹²poss "readers"

¹¹³T seems to repeat "tion"

1 that Sir Joseph Banks having caused a
2 in order to improve it
3 cask of wine to be placed in a cellar ^--
4 "at the end of three years he directed
5 his butler to ascertain the state of the wine
6 when, on attempting to open the cellar door,
7 he could not affect it, in consequence of
8 some powerful obstacle; the door was con-
9 sequently cut down, when the cellar was
10 found to be completely filled with a fungous
11 production, so firm that it was necessary
12 to use an axe for its removal. This appeared
13 to have grown from, or to have been nourished
14 by the decomposing particles of the wine,
15 the cask being empty, & carried up to the
16 ceiling, where it was supported by the fungus."
17 Perhaps it was well that the fungus, in-
18 stead of Sir Joseph Banks drank up the
19 wine-- The life of a wine-bibber is like
20 that of a fungus.

21 Oct 14th

22 9 Am to & around Flint's Pond with Blake

23 A fine Indian summer day. //

24 The 6th & 10th were quite cool--and any particu-
25 larly warm days since--may be called Indian
26 summer (?,) I think.

27 We sit on the rock on¹¹⁴ Pine Hill over-
28 looking Walden. There is a thick haze al-
29 most entirely concealing the mts

30 raise
31 There is wind enough to ~~make~~ waves on the
32 pond & make it bluer. What strikes me

¹¹⁴"on" poss written over "in"

1 in the scenery--here now is the contrast
2 of the unusually blue water with the
3 brilliant tinted woods around it. The tints
4 generally may be about at their height
5 The earth appears like a great inverted
6 shield painted yellow & red--or with
7 imbricated scales of that color--& a
8 blue navel in the middle where the
9 pond lies--& a distant circumference of
10 whitish haze. The nearer woods where
11 chestnuts grow are a man of war¹¹⁵
12 // glowing--(though the larger chestnuts
13 have lost the greater part of their leaves)
14 generally you wade through rustling chest{-}
15 nut leaves in the woods--) but on
16 other sides the red & yellow are inter-
17 mixed-- The red--prob--of scarlet oaks
18 on the S of F. H. Hill is very fair--
19 The beech tree at Baker's fence is past prime--
20 ~~say~~ & many leaves fallen--
21 The shrub O. acorns are now all fallen--
22 which are--
23 only one or 2 left on¹¹⁶, and their cups still
24 left on are ap. somewhat incurved at the edge
25 as they have dried--so that prob. they would not
26 hold the acorn now.
27 also
28 The ground is¹¹⁷ strewn ^ with red O. acorns now--
29 & as far as I can discover--acorns of all
30 kinds have fallen.
31 // At Baker's Wall--2 of the walnut trees are

¹¹⁵possibly "warr" or "war--"

¹¹⁶extra space between "on" and comma

¹¹⁷inserted

1 bare--but full of green nuts (in their
2 green cases) which make a very pretty sight
3 as they move in the wind. So distinct you
4 could count every one against the sky, for
5 there is not a leaf on these trees--but other
6 walnuts near by are yet full of leaves-- You
7 have the green nut contrasted with the clean
8 gray trunks & limbs. These are pignut shaped--
9 The chestnuts generally have not yet //
10 fallen--though many have. I find under
11 one tree a great many burs ap. not cast
12 down by squirrels--for I see no marks of
13 their teeth--& not yet so opened that any
14 of the nuts fall out. They do not all wait
15 till frosts open the burs before they fall{,} then
16 I see a black snake and also a
17 striped snake out this warm day. //
18 I see & hear of¹¹⁸ many hawks for some
19 weeks past-- On the 18th I saw one as
20 small as I ever saw-- I thought not larger
21 than a king bird, as I stood on the cliffs
22 hovering over the wood about on a level with me.
23 It sailed directly only a rod or 2--then
24 flapped its wings fast & sailed on a rod
25 or 2 further-- Was it not a sparrow hawk--? //
26 Dr Kneeland says he sees it here abouts & dis-
27 tinguishes it partly by its smaller size.
28 See great numbers of crickets in the //
29 cross road--from Tuttles to Alcott's.
30 %P grandidentata up Assabet--yellow--but not quite at height%

¹¹⁸"of" inserted

1 Acorns of all kinds fallen--(been falling for 3 or
2 4 weeks--) can find none on the trees-- %Yes black O.%
3 %& a great many shrub O.%
4 Rose hips (not noticed) %some sweetbriar hips frost bitten%
5 %before complete change%
6 Vib. lentago prob. done several weeks--
7
8 Poison dogwood--all ripe some time
9
10 C. sericea generally fallen by Sep 30--all prob. by the 12th
11
12 Waxwork (not seen)
13
14 Wood bine (not seen)
15
16 Fever-wort many still fresh their peculiar corn
17 yellow--along the withering stems-- ~~The~~ Oct 13th--all
18 leaves withered--
19 Zizania--some black left (& green) Sep 30--
20
21 Checker berries see none yet full grown & colored--
22 but there are very few this year--
23 Shrub O. acorns all fallen (can find but one or 2 left)
24 %¹²²hardly 1/2 fallen in another place%
25 The Smilacina berries of both kinds more or less shriveled
26
27 for some weeks--
28 %Yew prob. done some time%
29 Maple viburnum (not seen) prob. done several weeks
30
31 Mitchella ripe a good while
32
33 Medeola prob fallen several weeks--
34
35 Common cranberry (not seen)
36
37 (Pontederia seeds are still falling--a few
38
39 Asclepias cornutus ap not yet generally discounts.
40 %oca one%
41 Pignuts generally still green on trees--
42
43 Wild bean (not seen)
44
45 Button bush balls (now too brown for beauty)
46
47 Green briar (condition not noticed)
48
49 Sweet briar (some hips ap. frost bitten!)
50
51 Bur berries mostly dry & brown sep 30
52
53 Tupelo (not seen of late)
54 %Bay berries (picked by birds?)%
55 Of the above named list--¹²³those
56
57 still persistent and interesting then--are--

¹²²stray mark

¹²³&c written in pencil over dash

1 x Sumack berries of different kinds
2
3 Branch berries where found
4 (Privet " " ")
5 x Wax work (?)
6 possibly a little poke ?
7 2 Int ash. ??
8 %x% %Amphicarpaea some time%
9 x Uva ursi
10 x Wild apples
11 x Barberries left¹²⁴
12 x Some Thorn apples
13 x %Celtis how long?%
14 x Prinos
15 Is there any spikenard?
16 " " " Feverbush? %Can see none the 15th%
17 " " " Arum? % " " "%
18 x Cranberries 2 kinds ~~now!~~ %The vac. oxycoccus mostly quite ripened by frost
19 frost the 17th%
20 x Rose hips all kinds
21 x Poison dog wood
22 x & R. Toxicodendron
23 x Some Feverwort
24 x Checker berries hardly ripe
25 %x% %Ground nut%
26 Smilacina (2 kinds at least) ~~withered~~ shrivelled
27 x mitchella fair
28 %x% %Mallow%
29 Asclepiases
30 x hickory nuts
31 x Green briar--(?)
32 %x% %Bay berries%
33 Of which those starred are the only
34 noticeable ones--and only after following
35 %mellow%
36 probably are in their %^% prime--now
37 Uva ursi
38 Wild apples

¹²⁴poss underlined

1 Prinos
2 Cranberries
3 Rose hips
4 Mitchella
5 Hickory nuts (hardly yet¹²⁵
6 %Bayberries%
7 %Mallows%
8 Some R. radicans was leaf less on the 13th //
9 some //
10 & ^ Tupelos bare may be a week or more--& //
11 button bushes nearly bare-- //
12 My little White pines by walden--are
13 now conspicuous in their rows--the grass &c
14 having withered to tawny & the blackberry turned
15 to scarlet-- They have been almost inobvious thro'
16 the summer-- The dark evergreen leaves of the checker-
17 berry also attract us now amid the shrub oaks--
18 as on the S. W. of Pine hill--
19 I hear a man laughed at because he
20 went to Europe twice in search of an im-
21 aginary wife who, he thought, was there--
22 though he had never seen nor heard of her--
23 But the majority have ——¹²⁶ gone further
24 while they stayed in America--have actually
25 allied themselves to one whom they thought
26 their wife--& found out their mistake too late
27 to mend--it. It would be cruel to laugh
28 at these.
29 Wise the ballonist¹²⁷ says that he lost a //
30 balloon "in a Juniper bog in the state of Maine"
31 which he mistook for a "prarie." Does he mean
32 a larch swamp?
34 Balloonists speak of hearing dogs bark at

¹²⁵close parenthesis missing

¹²⁶illegible word struck out

¹²⁷misspelled

1 not yet sharply distinguished from them by
2 their form--as they will be.

3 The oaks generally are very fair now at
4 a distance. Standing on this hill top this
5 cold & blustering day when dark & slate-
6 colored clouds are flitting are flitting
7 over the sky--the beauty of the scenery is en-
8 hanced by the contrast in the short intervals
9 of sunshine. The whole surface of the
10 country--both young woodlands & full grown
11 forests--whether they clothe sides of¹³¹ hills
12 ~~over~~ their lit tops are seen over a ridge
13 -- the birch phalanxes & huckleberry flocks¹³²--&c
14 ~~is like a~~¹³³ even to the horizon is like a rug
15 of many brilliant colors--with the towns
16 in the more open & tawney spaces-- The beauty
17 or effect of the scene is enhanced if standing
18 here you see far in the horizon the red regi-
19 ments of oaks alternately lit up by the
20 sun & dimmed by the passing shadow of a
21 cloud. As the shadows of these cold clouds
22 flit across the landscape--the red banners
23 of distant forests are lit up or disappear
24 like the colors of a thousand regiments.

25
26 Pratt says that he planted a
27 ground nut in his garden in good soil
28 but they grew no bigger than a bean.
29 He did not know but it would take more than
30 one year--even if he planted the tuber.

31 The yellow birches are generally bare--

//

¹³¹"of" in 1906

¹³²"flocks" in 1906, poss. "flanks"

¹³³double strikethrough

1 // Juniper repens leaves have fallen--perhaps
2
3 // with red cedar-- The ash trees I see to-day
4
5 are quite bare--ap several or some days.
6
7 The little leaves of the mitchella with
8 a whitish mid-rib & veins, lying generally
9 flat on the acorny ground--perhaps about
10 the base of a tree--with their bright scar-
11 let twin berries sprinkled over them--may
12 properly be said to checker the ground--.
13
14 Now particularly, they are noticed amid the
15 fallen leaves.
16
17 // The bay-berry leaves have fallen--& all the
18 berries are gone-- I suppose the birds have eaten
19 // them. Mt-laurel leaves are fallen
20
21 The yellow birches are bare¹³⁴ revealing¹³⁵ the
22 fruit (the short thick brown catkins) now
23 ripe & ready to scale off-- How full the
24 trees are-- About as thick as the leaves were.
25
26 // The fever bush is for the¹³⁶ most part bare
27 & I see no berries. ¹³⁷Rhus radicans
28 // too is bare
29
30 The maiden hair is for the most part withered.
31 It is not {evergreen} then. %()%
32
33 // The mt sumach which I see--is bare & some
34 smooth do.
35
36 That appears to be aspidium cristatum
37 which I find evergreen in swamps--but no
38 fertile fronds now-- It is broader & denser
39 than the plate of the English one. It can-
40 not be a described¹³⁸ var. of spinulosum--for it

¹³⁴word obscured by blot

¹³⁵word obscured by blot

¹³⁶"the" poss underlined

¹³⁷extra space

¹³⁸stray mark like "t" crossing across word

1 is only once pinnate

2 I think I see myrtle birds on white birches //

3 & that they are the birds I saw on them

4 a week or 2 ago--ap. or prob. after the

5 birch lice. ¹³⁹see a F. hiemalis //

6 The chicadees sing as if at home-- They

7 are not travelling singers hired by any Barnum.

8 Theirs is an honest homely heart-felt melody.

9 Shall not the voice of man express as much content

10 as the note of a bird?

11 Botrychium lunaria has shed pollen how long? //

12 The little larches in midst of gowings swamp--already changed before

13 others elsewhere--¹⁴⁰

14 Each town should have a park

15 or rather a primitive forest of 500 or

16 a thousand acres--where a stick should never

17 be cut for fuel--a common possession

18 forever--for instruction & recreation--

19 We hear of cow-common & ministerial

20 lots--but we want men commons & lay

21 lots--inalienable forever--

22 Let us keep the new world new--preserve

23 all the advantages of living in the country.

24 There is meadow--& pasture--& wood lot

25 for the town's poor-- Why not a forest &

26 huckleberry field for the town's rich--

27 All Walden wood might have been

28 preserved for our park forever--with walden

29 in its midst--& the Easterbrooks country

30 an unoccupied area of some 4 square¹⁴¹

31 miles might have been our huckle-

32 berry field. If any owners of these tracts

¹³⁹extra space

¹⁴⁰Interlined text actually ends on same line as next paragraph, starting with "Each town"

¹⁴¹extra letter after "square"?

1 bushes are just bare & the black willows //
2 %& the mikania all fairly gray now%
3 partly so--%^^% I see the button bush balls reflected
4 on each side--& each wool-grass head & record
5 withered sedge or rush--is also doubled by the
6 //
7 reflection-- The Scirpus lacustris is generally¹⁵¹ brown
8 --the j. militaris greener-- It is rather too cool, //
9 to sit still in the frost unless in a sunny & sheltered
10 place. I have not been on the river for some
11 time & it is the more novel to me this cool day.
12 When I get to Willow¹⁵² Bay I see the new mus-
13 quash houses erected--conspicuous on the now
14 nearly leafless shores-- To me this is an im-
15 portant & suggestive sight--as, perchance,
16 in some countries new hay-stacks in the yards.
17 %As to the Esquimaux the creation of winter houses%
18 I remember the phenomenon annually for 30
19 years. A more constant phenomenon here than
20 the new haystacks in the yard--for they were
21 erected here probably before man dwelt here
22 & may still be erected here when man has
23 departed. For 30 years I have annually observed
24 about this time, or earlier--, the freshly erected winter
25 lodges of the musquash along the river side
26 reminding us that if we have no gypsies
27 more
28 ~~with~~ we have an[^] indigenous race of furry
29 maintaining their ground
30 quadrupedal men ^ in our midst still-- This
31 may not be an annual phenomenon to you
32 -- It¹⁵³ may not be in the Greenwich almanack--
33 or ephemeris--but it has an important place
34 in my Kalendar¹⁵⁴. So surely as the Sun appears
35 to be in Libra or Scorpio--I see the conical

¹⁵¹"n" in "generally" inserted

¹⁵²"W" written over "w"

¹⁵³poss "--It"

¹⁵⁴"Kalendar" written over "calendar"

1 winter
2 ~~withered~~ lodges of the musquash rising above
3 & flags
4 ¹⁵⁵the withered pontederia[^]-- There will be some
5 reference to it, by¹⁵⁶ way of parable or otherwise
6 in my New¹⁵⁷ Testament. Surely, it is a defect
7 in our Bible--that it is not truly ours¹⁵⁸, but
8 a Hebrew Bible-- The most pertinent illus-
9 trations for us are to be drawn, not from
10 Egypt or Babylonia--but from New England.

11 Talk about learning our letters & being literate
12 --why the roots of letters are¹⁵⁹ things. Natural
13 objects & phenomena are the original
14 symbols or types which express our thoughts¹⁶⁰
15 & feelings--& yet American scholars--having
16 little or no root in the soil--commonly
17 strive with all their might to confine them-
18 selves to the imported symbols alone-- All
19 the time growth & experience--the living
20 speech, they would fain reject as "Americanism."
21 It is the old error--which the church
22 --the state--the school ever commit--choosing
23 darkness rather than light--holding fast
24 to the old--& to tradition. A more intimate
25 knowledge--a deeper experience will surely
26 originate a word. When I really know that
27 our river pursues a serpentine course
28 to the Merrimack--shall I continue to describe
29 it by referring to some other river no older
30 than itself which is like it--& call
31 it a meander? It is no more meandering

¹⁵⁵possibly a dash before "the"

¹⁵⁶word obscured by blotch

¹⁵⁷"N" written over "n"

¹⁵⁸"ours" written over text

¹⁵⁹"are" written over "is"

¹⁶⁰some markings in right margin

1 %{As well sing of the nightingale as the Meander}%¹⁶¹
2 than the meander is Musketaquidding.

3 What if there were a tariff on words
4 --on language--for the encouragement of
5 home manufactures. Have we not the genius
6 to coin our own? Let the schoolmaster
7 distinguish the true from the counterfeit.

8 They go on publishing the "chronological
9 cycles" & "Moveable festivals of the Church"
10 & the like--from mere habit--but how insignifi-
11 cant are these compared with the annual
12 phenomena of your life--which fall within your
13 experiences. The signs of the zodiac are not
14 ¹⁶²nearly of that significance to me--that the
15 sight of a dead sucker in the spring is.
16 That is the occasion for an immovable
17 festival in my church. Another kind of Lent
18 in my thoughts I am satisfied then to live
19 then begins ^ than you wot of-- on fish alone--for a season

20 Men attach a false importance to Celestial
21 phenomena as compared with terrestrial--as
22 if it were more respectable & elevating to
23 watch your neighbors than to mind your own
24 The nodes of the stars are not the knots we have to untie
25 affairs. ^The phenomena of our year are one
26 %{Astronomy is a fashionable study patronized by princes}%
27 thing--those of the almanac another!
28 %{but not fungi-- Royal astronomer}%¹⁶³
29 For October, for instance, instead of making the
30 sun enter the sign of the scorpion I would much
31 sooner make him enter a musquash-house

32 The snapping turtle too--must find a place
33 among the constellations--though it may have
34 to supplant some doubtful character already there.
35

¹⁶¹according to 1906 version. Also, poss. "meander"

¹⁶²marginalia from previous page carries over into left margin on this page

¹⁶³interlined quote according to 1906

1 If there is no place for him over head--he can serve us bravely under-
2 neath supporting the earth--

3 This clear cold Novemberish light--is in-
4 some bare
5 spiriting--twigs which are ^ & weeds begin

6 // to glitter with hoary light-- The very edge
7 or outline of a tawny or russet hill has
8 this hoary light on it--your thoughts
9 sparkle like the water surface & the downy
10 twigs. From the shore you look back at
11 the silver-plated river.

12 Every rain exposes new arrow heads-- We stop
13 at Clam Shell & dabble for a moment in the relics
14 of a departed race.

15 Where we landed in front of Puffers--
16 found a jug which the hay makers had left
17 in the bushes-- Hid our boat there in
18 a clump of willows & though the ends
19 stuck out--being a pale green & whitish
20 they were not visible or distinguishable at
21 a little distance--
22 sandy
23 Passed thro the ^ potato field at
24
25 Witherell's cellar hole-- Potatoes not dug
26 looking late & neglected now--the very vines
27 almost vanished on some sandier hill--

28 When we emerged from the pleasant
29 foot path through the birches into Witherell
30 Glade--looking along it toward the westering
31 sun--the glittering white tufts of the
32 andropogon¹⁶⁴ scoparius lit up by the sun
33 were affectingly fair & cheering to behold--
34 It was already a cheerful Novemberish

¹⁶⁴poss. "Andropogon"

1 scene-- A narrow glade stretching E & W
2 between a dense birch wood now half bare &
3 a ruddy oak wood on the upperside--
4 a ground covered with tawney stubble & fine
5 withered grass--& cistuses-- Looking westward
6 along it--your eye fell on these lit
7 tufts of andropogon {drawing}¹⁶⁵ their glowing ^{%v Nov 8%}
8 half raised a foot or more above the
9 ground--a lighter & more brilliant whiteness
10 than the downiest cloud presents--(though
11 ^{%v (by chance) same state on Oct 16 '58%}
12 seen on one side they are greyish)--even the
13 lespedezas stands like frost covered wands
14 & even¹⁶⁶ hoary golden rods--& some light
15 red black-berry vines amid the tawney grass
16 are in harmony with the rest--& if you sharpen
17 & rightly intend your eye you see the ~~whole~~
18 ~~surface~~ & gleaming lines of gossamer
19 (stretching frm stubble to stubble over the whole
20 surface) which you are breaking.
21
22 How cheerful these cold but bright white
23 waving tufts. They reflect all the suns light
24 without a particle of his heat--or yellow rays.
25 A thousand such tufts now catch up the
26 sun & send to us its light but not heat.
27 His heat is being steadily withdrawn from us.
28 Light without heat is getting to be the
29 prevailing phenomenon of the day now. We
30 economize all the warmth we get now.
31 The frost of the 11th which stiffened the
32 ground made new havoc with vegetation--¹⁶⁷
33

¹⁶⁵drawing continues to following line

¹⁶⁶poss "now"

¹⁶⁷poss "vegetation--,"

1 that fine sedge (C. Pennsylvanica¹⁷⁰?) will
2 densely cover the ground amid the stumps &
3 dead sprouts-- It is the most hardy & native
4 of grasses there. This is the grass of the sprout-
5 lands & woods-- It wants only the sun & a
6 seasonably dry soil-- Then there are
7 the grasses & sedges of the meadows--but
8 the cultivated fields & the pastures are commonly
9 clothed with introduced grasses.

10 The Nesea¹⁷¹ is all withered--also the //
11 woodwardia //

12 The Ledum & andromeda polifolia leaves bare //
13 fallen-- The Kalmia glauca is still falling-- //
14 The spruce also has fallen.

15 The ledum smells like a bee that peculiar
16 scent they have-- C. too perceives it.

17 See a hairy woodpecker on a burnt pitch pine
18 He distinctly rests on his tail constantly-- with //
19 what vigor he taps & bores the bark making it
20 fly far & wide.¹⁷² & then darts off with a sharp
21 whistle.

22 I remark how still it is today--really sabbath
23 like. This day, at least, we do not hear the
24 rattle of cars nor the whistle-- I cannot
25 believe realize that that the county was
26 often as still as this 20 years ago.

27 Returning the river is perfectly still & smooth--
28 The broad shallow water on each side bathing
29 the withered grass--looks as if it were ready
30 to put on its veil of ice at any moment--

31 It seems positively to invite the access of frost.

¹⁷⁰spelled "Carex pennsylvanica" in Angelo

¹⁷¹spelled "Nesaea" in Angelo

¹⁷²poss "wide,"

1 I seem to hear already the creaking shivering
2 sound of ice there broken by the undulations
3 my boat makes-- So near are we to winter--

4 Then nearer home I hear 2 or 3 song-
5 sparrows on the button bushes sing as in spring--
6 that memorable tinkle--as if it would be the last
7 as it was first.

8 The few blackish leaves of Pontederia rising above
9 the water now resemble ducks at a distance
10 & so help to conceal them now that they are return-
11 ing.

12 The weeds are dressed in their frost jackets--
13 naked down to their close fitting downy or flannel
14 shirts--like athletes they challenge the winter
15 these bare twigs. This cold refines & condenses us--
16 Our spirits are strong like that pint of cider
17 in the middle of a frozen barrel.

18 The cool placid silver-plated waters at even.
19 coolly await the frost-- The musquash
20 is steadily adding to his winter lodge-- There is
21 no need of supposing a peculiar instinct telling
22 him how high to build his cabin-- He has had
23 a longer experience in this river valley than we.

24 Evergreens, I should say, fall early--both the
25 coniferous & the broad-leaved.

26 That election cake fungus which is
27 still growing--(as for some months) appears
28 to be a Boletus.

29 I love to get out of cultivated fields where

1 I walk on an imported sod--an English grass--
2 and walk in the fine sedge of woodland
3 hollows--on an American sward-- In the former
4 case my thoughts are heavy & lumpish as if I
5 fed on turnips-- In the other I nibble ground
6 nuts. ~~The little~~
7 Your hands begin to be cool rowing now--
8 At many a place in sproutlands--where the
9 sedge is peculiarly flat & white or hoary I put
10 down my hand to feel if there is frost on it.
11 It must be the traces of frost. Since the
12 frost of the 11th the grass & stubble has received
13 another coat of tawney.
14 That andropogon bright feathery top may be put
15 with the clematis seed & tail-- Only this cold
16 clear sky can light them up thus.
17 The farmer begins to calculate how much
18 longer he can safely leave his potatoes out.
19 Each ball of the button bush reflects in
20 the silvery water by the river side--appears
21 to me as distinct & important--as a star
22 in the heavens viewed through "Optic glass"--
23 This too deserves its Kepler & Galileo
24 As nature generally--on the advent of frost puts
25 on a russet & tawney dress--so is not man
26 clad more in harmony with nature in the
27 fall in a tawney suit--or the different
28 hues of Vermont grey? I would fain see
29 him glitter like a sweet fern twig between
30 me & the sun.
31 A few green yel. lily pods lie on the surface waiting

1 to be frozen in.
2 All the Lycopod. complanatus¹⁷³ I see to-day has shed its
3 pollen.
4 Oct 17th
5 // A smart frost this morning--ground
6
7 stiffened. %Hear of ice in a tub%
8 Pm to Gowing's Swamp.
9 The water standing over the road at Moore's
10 swamp-- I see the sand spotte¹⁷⁴ black with
11 many
12 // thousands of little snails with a shell--
13
14 & 2 feelers out--slowly dragging themselves
15 over the bottom. They reminded me by their
16 color number & form of the young tadpoles.
17 I look for vac. oxycoccus in the swamp.
18 The uneven surface of the sphagnum in
19 which this slender vine grows--comes up
20 to my idea of a mt-ous country better
21 than many actual¹⁷⁵ mts that I have
22 seen-- Labrador mts these are at least
23 The higher patches of sphagnum are
24 changed to a dark purple--which shows a
25 crude¹⁷⁶ green where you crack it by your
26 weight-- The lower parts are yet¹⁷⁷
27 yellowish green merely-- These interesting
28 little cranberries are quite scarce--
29 the vine leaning (this year at least) only
30 amid the higher & drier sphagneous mts
31 amid the lowest bushes about the edge
32 of the open swamp-- There the dark red
33 berries (quite ripe) now rest--on the

¹⁷³correct spelling is "complanatus"

¹⁷⁴T means "spotted"?

¹⁷⁵T misspells "actual"?

¹⁷⁶in 1906 version

¹⁷⁷mark after, stray mark or dash?

1 shells & in the recesses of the red sphagnum.

2 There is only enough of these berries--for
3 sauce to a botanist's Thanksgiving dinner.

4 What I put into my pocket--whether
5 berry or apple generally has to keep company
6 with an arrowhead or 2. I hear the latter
7 clinking against a key as I walk. These
8 are the perennial crop of Concord fields.
9 If they were sure it would pay--we should see
10 farmers raking the fields for them.

11 The rain dries me from my berrying--&
12 we take shelter under a tree. It is worth the
13 while to sit under the lee of an apple
14 tree trunk in the rain--if only to study the bark
15 & its inhabitants. I do not disturb the father--
16 long-legs {drawing}¹⁷⁸ which to avoid
17 the storm has
18 merely got round to the lee side, or
19 under the shelter of an excrescence-- Thus
20 easily insects find their roof ready for
21 them. Man's very size compels him to build
22 a house. Caves & recesses big enough--are
23 too rare.

24 Why should we not stay at home? This
25 is the land & we are the inhabitants so many
26 travellers come to see. Why should we suffer
27 ourselves to drift outside & lose all our advantages.

28 They were bold navigators once who merely sighted
29 these shores-- We were born & bred further in these

¹⁷⁸continues onto following line

1 lands than Capt. John Smith got.

2 // I hear that 10 geese went over New Bed-
3
4 ford some days ago

5 When La¹⁷⁹ Mountain & Haddock dropt
6 down in the Canada wilderness the other
7 day--they came near starving--or dying of
8 cold & wet & fatigue--not knowing where to
9 look for food--nor how to shelter themselves.
10 Thus far we have wandered from a simple
11 & independent life. I think that a wise¹⁸⁰ & inde-
12 pendent--self reliant man--will have a
13 complete list of ^{%the%} edibles to be found in a
14 primitive country or wilderness--in his
15 ^{%to say nothing of matches & warm clothing¹⁸¹%}
16 waistcoat pocket at least--so that he
17
18 can commence a systematic search for them
19 %They might have had several frogs apiece if they had known how to find them%
20 without loss of time. ^{%^%}Talk about tariffs
21 & protection of home industry--to be prepared
22 for wars & hard times--!! Here we are deriving
23 our bread stuffs from the west--our butter
24 stuffs ^ from Vermont--& our tea & coffee
25 ^{%& much more with which we stuff ourselves stuffs%}
26 & sugar stuffs ^{%^%} from the other side of the globe.

27 ¹⁸²Why a truly prudent man will carry such
28 ^{%at least%}
29 a list as the above in his mind^{%^%}--even though
30 he walk through Broadway or Quincy
31 Market. He will know what are the per-
32 manent resources of the land--& be prepared
33 for the hardest of times-- He will go behind
34 cities & their police--he will see through
35 them. Is not the wilderness of mould

¹⁷⁹poss "Lee"

¹⁸⁰poss "live"

¹⁸¹interlined pencilled material on this page from 1906 edition

¹⁸²horizontal carat appears in left margin above this line

1 & dry rot forever invading & threatening them.

2 They are but a camp abundantly supplied
3 %but gnawing their old shoes tomorrow¹⁸³%
4 to-day¹⁸⁴.

5 I see all the farmers old coats spread
6 & pumpkins
7 over the few squashes ^ still left out in a pile

8 The arbor vitae sheds seeds, how long? //

9 Oct 18th

10 Rains till 3 Pm but is warmer-- //

11 Pm to Assabet front of Tarbel's
12 Going by Dennis swamp on RR the sour
13 scent of decaying ferns is now very strong there.

14 Rhus venenata is bare & maples & o¹⁸⁵
15 some other shrubs--& more are very thin leaved
16 as alder & birches--so that the swamp
17 with so many fallen leaves & migrating
18 sparrows &c flitting there, it has a ^{very} ^ late
19 look--

20 For falling--put the Canoe birch with //

21 the small white-- The beach plum
22 is almost quite bare //

23 The leaves of a chinquapin O¹⁸⁶ have not fallen //

24 The long curved yellowish buds of
25 the S. discolor begin to show--the leaves //

26 falling %even the down has peeped out from under some% //

27 In the ditch along the W. side of Dennis
28 swamp I see half a dozen yel spot
29 turtles--moving about. Prob. they are pre-
30 paring to go into winter-quarters.

31 I see one of the smaller thrushes to-day-- //

32

33 ¹⁸⁷
34 %Why a philosopher who drops down into what is just such a wilderness to him as that
35 was to La mt & Haddock--where he finds hardly one little frog gone into winter
36 quarters to sustain him & runs screaming toward the climes of the sun%

¹⁸³read against the 1906 edition

¹⁸⁴poss "today"

¹⁸⁵some markings in right margin

¹⁸⁶poss "chinquapin. O", T misplaced dot?

¹⁸⁷There seems to be several lines in pencil running the vertical length of the left margin. Read against a footnote in the 1906 edition.

1 Saw a tree-toad on the ground in a sandy
2 wood path-- I did not offer to hop away--
3 may have been chilled by the rain(?)
4 It is marked on the back with black--some-
5 what in the form of the hylodes.

6 Why can we not oftener refresh one another
7 with original thoughts.¹⁸⁸ If the fragrance
8 of the Dicksonia fern is so grateful &
9 suggestive to us, how much more refreshing
10 & encouraging--, re-creating, would be
11 fresh & fragrant thoughts communicated
12 to us--fresh from a man's experience & life.
13 I want none of his pity, nor sympathy,
14 in the common sense, but that he
15 should emit & communicate to me his
16 essential fragrance--that he should not
17 be forever repenting & going to church--
18 (when not otherwise sinning) but as it
19 were going a-huckleberrying in the field,
20 of thought¹⁸⁹--& enrich all the world
21 with his visions & his joys

22 Why do you flee so soon sir to the theatres
23 lecture rooms & museums of the city?-- If you
24 will stay here awhile I will promise you strange
25 sights. You shall walk on water--all
26 these brooks & rivers & ponds shall be your high-
27 way.-- You shall see the whole earth covered
28 a foot or more deep with purest white crystals
29 in which you slump or over which you glide--

¹⁸⁸poss thoughts--

¹⁸⁹poss "though%t%"

1
2 & ~~the~~ the trees & stubble glittering in icy
3 armor.

4 Oct 19th

5 When a government puts forth its strength
6 on the side of injustice--as ours (esp. to-day)
7 to maintain slavery--& kill the liberators of
8 ^{%it reveals itself%}
9 the slave, (what) a merely brute--or worse
10 than brute force it is seen to be!¹⁹⁰ O demoniacal
11 force. It is more manifest than ever that
12 tyranny rules-- I see this government to be
13 effectually allied with France & Austria
14 in oppressing mankind.

15 One comment I heard of by the P. M. of
16 this village on the news of Brown's death--
17 "He died as the fool dieth"-- I should have
18 answered this man-- "He did not live as the
19 fool liveth--& he died as he lived."

20 ^{%against {an unjust}%}
21 Treason! Where does such treason ^{%^%} take its
22 rise? I cannot help thinking of you as you
23 deserve--Ye Governments-- Can you dry
24 up the fountains of thought? High
25 Treason--which is resistance to tyranny
26 here below--has its origin in, & is first com-
27 mitted by the power that makes & forever
28 recreates¹⁹¹ man-- ~~You~~ When you have caught
29 & hung all of these human rebels--you
30 have accomplished nothing but your
31 own guilt--for you have not struck
32 at the fountain-head.-- You presume

¹⁹⁰line in pencil either crossing out or underlining "than brute force it se
seen to be!"

¹⁹¹poss dash above to make the word "re-creates"

1 to contend with a foe--against whom
2 West point cadets & rifled cannon--
3 point not. Can all the arts of the
4 cannon founder tempt matter to turn %the founder%
5 In the form in which ~~he~~¹⁹²
6 against its Maker? casts it--more essential
7 than the constitution of it--& of himself?

8 I see that the same journal that contains
9 this pregnant news from Harper's Ferry--
10 in parallel columns
11 is chiefly filled ^ with the reports of the
12 political conventions that are now being
13 held-- But the descent is too steep to others--
14 they should have been spared this contrast--
15 %printed in an Extra at least%
16 To turn from the voices & deeds of earnest men
17 to the cackling of political conventions!
18 Office seekers & speech makers--like
19 %honest%
20 do not ~~lay~~ so much as lay an %^% egg--but
21 %forever%
22 wear their breasts bear upon an egg of
23 %Their business is counting chickens or ^ votes before they are hatched upon vnp%
24 chalk¹⁹³^. Some of them generals forsooth.

25 It galls me to listen to the remarks of craven-
26 hearted neighbors--who¹⁹⁴ speak disparagingly of
27 resorted to ~~underst~~ violence
28 Brown because he ^ resisted the government
29 --threw his life away! (what way have
30 they thrown their lives, pray--?) neighbors
31 who would praise a man for attacking
32 singly an ordinary band of thieves or murderers.
33 Such minds are not equal to the oc-
34 casion. They preserve the so called peace
35 of the community by deeds of petty
36 violence every day-- Look at the police
37 billy
38 man's ~~baton~~ & handcuffs--look at
39 billy

¹⁹²"he" crossed out in pencil

¹⁹³ T wrote 2 lines in left margin, connected to "chalk" by caret: "Their great game is the game of straws--or rather that universal & aboriginal/ game of the platter at which the Indians cried Hub-bub"

¹⁹⁴inserted

1 the jail--look at the gallows-- Look at
 2
 3 the chaplain of the regiment! We are
 4 hoping only to live safely on the outskirts of this
 5 provincial our
 6 ^army. So they defend themselves & ~~their~~ hen-roosts--&
 7 maintain slavery.

8 There sits a tyrant holding fettered 4 millions of
 9 slaves--here comes their heroic liberator¹⁹⁵--
 10 if he falls--will he not still live?

11 C. says that he saw a loon at Walden
 12 the 15th //

13 Pm to Lee's Cliff.

14 The tupelo berries have all fallen--how long? //

15 Alternate cornel¹⁹⁶ about bare. Hardhack //

16 1/2 bare. Many witch-hazel nuts are //

17 not yet open-- The bushes just bare. //

18 The slip-elm is nearly bare-- like the common near it //
 19 cedar berries how long? 14th at least--prob.

20 by the time they lost their leaves-- There is one
 21 sizeable tree W by N of Lee's Cliff near the wall.

22 Lycopodium dendroideum (not var) is //
 23 just shedding pollen near this cedar--

24 I see asparagus in the woods there near the
 25 cedar--4 or 5 feet high! //

26 Find the seedling archangelica grown
 27 about 2 feet high--& still quite green &
 28 gowing¹⁹⁷--though the full grown plants are
 29 long since dead root & stalk. This suggests that
 30 no doubt much of the radical spring greenness
 31 is of this character--seedlings of biennials--& perhaps

¹⁹⁵"l" poss written over "&"

¹⁹⁶poss "Cornel"

¹⁹⁷poss T misspells "growing"

1 more of them a persistent ~~gr~~ or late growth
2 from a perennial root as crowfoot--white-
3 weed--5-finger etc-- The scent of the
4 archangelica root is not agreeable to me.
5 The scent of my fingers after having handled
6 it--reminds me strongly of the musquash
7 & woodchuck--, though the root itself does not,
8 so its odor must be allied to theirs
9 I find at Lees Cliff on the shelves & sides of
10 // the rocks--a new fern--ap. Cystopteris fragilis
11 more than half decayed or withered--though
12 some fresher & shorter fronds at the base of the
13 others are still quite green. It curls up so
14 in my hat that I have difficulty in examining
15 it. It is abundant thereabouts.
16 Paddling up the river the other day--the¹⁹⁸
17 on the edge of the hill
18 (prob. canoe) birches on Mt misery ^ a mile
19 in front looked like little dark clouds--for
20 could not distinguish their white trunks against
21 the sky.
22 Though the dark blue or ripe, creeping juniper
23 berries are chiefly on the lower part of the branches
24 // I see fresh green ones on old wood as big as
25 a pipe stem & often directly opposite to purple
26 ones(!) They are strangely mixed up-- I am not sure
27 but some of this year's berries are already ripe.
28 // See a black--& rusty hedgehog(?) caterpillar
29 in the path.
30
31
32 The remarks of my neighbors--upon

¹⁹⁸written over text

1 Brown's death & supposed fate, with
2 very few exceptions are--"He is undoubtedly
3 insane"--"Died as the fool dieth"--"served
4 him right"--& so they proceed to live their
5 sane, & wise, & altogether admirable lives,
6 reading their Plutarch a little--but chiefly
7 pausing at that feat of putnam who
8 was let down into a wolf's den--(That
9 is quite the strongest feat that Young America
10 is fed on--) & so they nourish themselves for
11 brave & patriotic deeds.%v bot of p. 84 {&} some time or other% %The Tract%
12 %v p 77 {&---} society%
13
14 What is the character of that calm which
15 follows the success when the law & the slave-
16 holder prevail?
17 A government that pretends to be christian &
18 crucifies a million christs every day.
19 Our foes are in our midst & all about us.
20 Hardly a house but is divided against itself.
21 For our foe is the all but universal wooden-
22 ness (both of head & heart)--the want of
23 vitality--of man--the effect of vice--
24 whence are begotten--fear & superstition
25 & bigotry & persecution & slavery of all
26 kinds. Mere figure-heads upon a
27 hulk--with livers in the place of hearts--
28 A church that can never have done with
29 excommunicating Christ while it exists.%{Table of} { d} &c%
30 %v 85%
31 Our plains were over run the other day
32 with a flock of adjutant generals the

1 other day as if a brood of cockerels
2 had been let loose there--waiting to use
3 their spears in what sort of glorious cause
4 %probable in the future, what more certain heretofore%
5 I ask--what more %^%¹⁹⁹ than %a%²⁰⁰ grinding²⁰¹ in the
6 dust 400,000, of feeble & timid--men
7 women & children-- The United States
8 %G %^% had } here he had already lived up there%
9 exclaims Here are 4 millions of human
10 creatures which we have stolen. We
11 have abolished among them the relations,
12 of Father²⁰², Mother, children, wife--& we mean
13 to keep them in this condition-- Will²⁰³ you
14 O Massachusetts{,} help us to do so? &
15 Massachusetts promptly answers, aye!
16 The curse is the worship of idols--which
17 at length changes the worshipper into a
18 stone image himself.
19 Everyman worships his ideal of power and goodness,
20 or God, & the New Englander is just as much
21 %This man was an exception, for he did not even a graven%
22 an idolater as the Hindoo.%^% %image between him & {his image of} God%
23 momentary
24 The ^ charge at Balaclava in obedience to a
25 blundering command--(proving what a perfect
26 machine the soldier is) has been celebrated by
27 a poet laureate--but the steady & for
28 the most part successful charge against
29 kept up for some years in Kansas by John Brown
30 the legions of slavery--^in obedience to an in-
31 finitely higher command, is unsung.
32 --As much more memorable than that--
33 as one intelligent & conscientious man is
34 superior to a machine.

¹⁹⁹large carat for larger sections of text

²⁰⁰ 1906 has "in"

²⁰¹"ing" inserted

²⁰²"F" written over "f"

²⁰³poss "condition--will"

1 The brutish thick-skinned herd--who do
 2 not know a man by sympathy--make
 3 haste home from the ballot boxes & churches
 4 to their Castles of Indolence--perchance to
 5 cherish their valor there with some
 6 nursery tale of knights & dragons.

8 A whole nation will for ages cling
 9 to the memory of its arthur or other imaginary
 10 hero--who perhaps never assailed its peculiar
 11 institution or sin--&, being imaginary, never
 12 failed--when they are themselves the
 13 very freebooters & craven knights whom
 14 he routed. %while they forget their real heroes v {bot} p75%

15 The publishers & the various hoards of wooden
 16 heads can afford to reprint that story
 17 of Putnam's-- You might open the district
 18 schools with the reading of it--because there
 19 is nothing about slavery or the church in
 20 it--unless it occurs to the reader that
 21 the pastors are wolves in sheeps clothing.

22 I have seen no hearty approbation for this
 23 man--in my abolition journal--as if it
 24 was not consistent with their policy to express
 25 it--or maybe they did not feel it--& as
 26 for the herd of newspapers I do not chance
 27 to know one in the world ^{country} that will deliberately
 28 print anything that will ultimately & permanently
 29 reduce the number of ^{its} ~~their~~ subscribers-- They do
 30 not believe it would be expedient. %How then can%
 31 %they print truth?%

1 If we do not say pleasant things, they
2 argue--no body will attend to us--& so
3 they are who
4 ^like some auctioneers--~~they~~ sing an obscene
5 song--in order to draw a crowd around them.
6 Another neighbor asks yankee-like
7 what will he gain by it--as if he expected
8 to fill his pockets--by this enterprise. They have
9 no idea of gain but in this worldly sense--
10 if it does not lead to a surprise party--
11 If he does not get a new pair of boots &
12 a vote of thanks--it must be a failure.
13 Such do not know that like the seed
14 is the fruit--& that in the moral world
15 when good seed is planted good fruit is inevitable
16 & does not depend on our watering & cultivating,
17 in his field
18 that when you plant or bury a hero ^ a
19 crop of heroes is sure to spring up. This is
20 a seed of such force & vitality that it does
21 not ask(†) our leave to germinate.
22 Some 1000 years ago Christ was crucified--
23 This morning (perhaps) John Brown was hung--
24 I rejoice to know
25 Those are the two ends of a chain which ^ is
26 not without its links. %{v 9th}%
27 Republican
28 The ^ editors obliged to get their sentences
29 ready for the morning edition--& their din-
30 ner ready before afternoon--speak of
31 these men--not in a tone of admiration
32 for their disinterestedness & heroism--not
33 of sorrow even for their fate--but

1
 2 calling them "mistaken men"--"insane"--or
 3 Did it ever occur to you
 4 "crazed"-- ^what a sane set of editors
 5 we are blessed with!--not "mistaken men"--
 6 who know very well on which side their bread
 7 is buttered!

8 The noble Republican party is in haste to exculpate
 9 itself from all sympathy with these "misguided
 10 men." Even²⁰⁴ The very man who would rejoice if he
 11 had succeeded, though in spite of all odds,--
 12 are estranged from--& deny him because he failed.

13 A "dangerous man"! We wish that these editors
 14 ²⁰⁵ & ministers--were a little more Dangerous--
 15 such
 16 ²⁰⁶ All the worthies & martyrs were ^ dangerous men

17 It is mentioned against him & as {an} evidence of
 18 "It was always conceded to him that he was a conscientious man, very modest
 19 in his demeanor
 20 his insanity--that he was ^ "apparently inoffensive
 21 until the subject of slavery was introduced, when he
 22 would exhibit a feeling of indignation un-
 23 paralleled." Boston Journal Oct 21--59

24 If Christ should appear on earth--he could
 25 on all hands be denounced as a mistaken
 26 misguided man--insane & crazed.

27 The Liberator calls it "a misguided, wild,
 28 & apparently insane"--"effort"

29 "The American board of Commissioners for Foreign
 30 Missions" which have just met in Philadelphia
 31 did not dare as a body to protest even
 32 against the foreign slave trade--which
 33 domestic ~~holders~~
 34 even many slave ~~traders~~ are ready to do.
 35 traders
 36 & I hear of northern men, women &
 37 by families
 38 children ^ buying a "life-membership"

²⁰⁴inserted

²⁰⁵a line here connects "&" to "!" after "A 'dangerous man'"

²⁰⁶a bracket around "All"

1 in this society--a life-membership in ~~the~~²⁰⁷
2 You can get buried cheaper than that. {his}²⁰⁸
3 grave! %{}%
4 He was a superior man. He did not value
5 his bodily life in comparison with ideal
6 things--he did not recognize unjust human
7 laws--but resisted them as he was bid--& here
8 ~~he was~~²⁰⁹ ~~called insane~~ by all who ~~cannot~~²¹⁰
9 appreciate such magnanimity. He needed
10 no babbling lawyer--making false cases
11 to defend him--he was more than a match for
12 all judges that American voters or office-
13 holders of whatever grade can appoint.
14 create
15 He could not have been tried by a jury of
16 his peers--because his peers did not exist.
17 %do%
18
19 When a man stands up serenely against the
20 condemnation & vengeance of mankind--
21 rising above them literally by a whole body--
22 though he were a slave--though he were a freeman who has
23 ^ though he was of late their vilest murderer, ^ (being
24 settled that matter with himself--the spectacle
25 is a sublime one-- Didn't ye know it--
26 %Liberators (!!) ye Tribunes (!!) Re{publicans}%
27 ye Garrisons--%^ ye Buchanans!--ye politicians
28 Attorney²¹¹ Generals
29 & we became criminal in comparison
30Do yourselves the honor to recognize him. He needs none of your respect.
31 he did not belong to your clique=²¹²!
32What though²¹³ I do not believe in creating statues
33 to those who still live in our minds & hearts
34 whose bones have not yet crumbled in the
35 earth around us--but ~~if we are to~~
36 ~~erect~~ I would rather see the statue
37 of John Brown in the Massachusetts'
38 state house yard than that of any

²⁰⁷"the" is canceled in pencil or perhaps ink has bled through from the previous recto

²⁰⁸An indecipherable word or perhaps ink that has bled through from the previous recto

²⁰⁹Canceled in pencil

²¹⁰Canceled in pencil

²¹¹Letters have been modified

²¹²Equal sign may be an exclamation point

²¹³The text beginning with the phrase "What though" continues above the line with "he did not belong..."

1
 2 other man whom I know{--}²¹⁴
 3 What a contrast, when we turn to that
 4 political party which is so anxiously shaking
 5 its skirts clean of him & his friends--& looking
 6 round for some available slaveholder to be
 7 its %at least for some one who will execute% & all those other
 8 ~~their~~²¹⁵ candidate! %the fugitive slave law% laws which he took up
 9 arms to annul %(& 8 Ruffians)%
 10 The²¹⁶ evil is, not merely a stagnation of blood,
 11 %{An }%²¹⁷
 12 but a stagnation of Spirit. Of course,
 13 the mass of men--even the well disposed but
 14 sluggish souls, who are ready to abet when
 15 their conscience or sympathies are reached,
 16 cannot conceive of a man who is actuated
 17 by higher motives than they are.
 18 Accordingly they pronounce him insane, for they know that they would²¹⁸
 19 never act as he does as long as they are them-selves--
 20 This most hypocritical & diabolical government
 21 looks up from its seat upon 4 millions
 22 of gasping~~s~~ slaves & inquires with
 23 an assumption of innocence-- What do you
 24 assault me for--am I not an honest
 25 man.? ~~Wh~~ Ah, sir, but your seat--
 26 your footstool--my father & mother--
 27 get off--get off-- But there sits the
 28 Incubus²¹⁹ with all his weight--& stretching ever
 29 more & more & for all reply answers--
 30 why wont you cease agitation upon this
 31 subject.
 32 The only government that I recognize is that
 33 power that establishes justice in the land--
 34 %{would he be one at is coming}%
 35 never that which establishes injustice %^%--
 36 Suppose that there is a private company in

²¹⁴Hyphen may be a stray mark or canceled letter

²¹⁵A canceled slash appears between "~~their~~" and "candidate"

²¹⁶A large mark resembling a caret on its side appears at beginning of paragraph.

²¹⁷This additional interlined text in pencil is extremely faint; starts on line 8, crosses through "merely" and ends on line 10 beneath "blood"

²¹⁸Possibly "could"

²¹⁹The "I" modified from lower case

1 Massachusetts--that out of its own
2 purse & magnanimity--saves all the
3 fugitive slaves that run~~s~~ to us--and protects
4 our colored fellow citizens--& leaves the other
5 work to the government so called-- Is not
6 that government fast losing its occupation
7 & becoming contemptible to mankind. If private
8 men are obliged to perform the offices of govern-
9 ment to protect the weak--& dispense
10 justice--then the government becomes only
11 a hired man or clerk--to ~~do~~ perform
12 a hired man or clerk--to ~~do~~ menial or indifferent
13 services
14 ~~things~~. Of course that is but the shadow
15 of a government whose²²⁰ existence necessitates
16 a Vigilance Committee. But such is the
17 character of our northern states generally, each
18 has its Vigilance Committee. And to a certain
19 extent these ^ crazy
20 governments recognize & accept
21 this relation-- They say, virtually, we'll be glad
22 to work for you on these terms, only don't
23 make a noise about it. %v p 85%²²¹

25 Such a government is losing its power & respectability
26 as surely as water runs out of a leaky vessel--
27 & is held by one that can contain it.

29 Oct 20th

30 Pm to Ripple Lake--

31 Dug some artichokes behind Alcott's the largest
32 about 1 inch in diameter-- Now ap. is the time
33 //to begin to dig them--the plant being considerably
34 frostbitten. Tried 2 or 3 roots-- the main
35 root ran down straight about

²²⁰"whose" is written over "that"

²²¹Written at an ascending angle

1
 2 6 inches & then terminated abruptly--thus
 3 {drawing} They have quite a nutty taste eaten
 4 raw.

5 What is that flat spreading festuca like
 6
 7 grass--just killed--behind A's house? //

8 As I go to Clintonia swamp along the
 9 old cross road--I see a large & very straggling
 10 flock of crows fly SW from over the hill //
 11 behind Bulls--& contending with the strong &
 12 cold N. W. wind. This is the annual phenom-
 13 enon-- They are on their migrations.

14 The beach plum is nearly bare & so is the //
 15 woodbine on the brick house.

16 The wild red-cherry by A Brook's Hollow is completely //
 17 fallen--how long? The sand cherry in my field
 18 path is almost entirely bare. //

19 Some chinquapin is 1/2 fallen

20 Scare up a yellow legs--ap the larger, on the //
 21 shore of walden-- It goes off with a sharp--
 22 phe phe, phe phé

23 This is the coldest ~~afte~~ day as yet--wind
 24 from the NW. It is finger cold as I come home
 25 & my hands find their way to my pocket--
 26 I learn the next day that snow fell today
 27 in Northern New York & NH. & that accounts
 28 for it We feel the cold of it here as
 29 soon as the telegraph can inform us.
 30 La Mountain's adventure has taught us
 31 how swiftly the wind may travel to us from
 32 that quarter.

1 And in the same breath they tell us that all is quiet
2 now at Harper's Ferry
3 nostrils. %v 93%

4 The slave ship is on her way--crowded with its
5 a small crew of Slave holders is smothering 4 millions under the hatches
6 dying hundreds--^ & yet the politician asserts
7 the only proper way by which is
8 that ^ deliverance is to be obtained by "the quiet
9 diffusion of Sentiments of humanity"--without
10
11 %v p. 112%
12 any "outbreak%^%." ^233! What is that that I hear cast overboard!
13 The bodies of the dead--who have found
14 deliverance. That is the way we are diffu-
15 --sing humanity & all²³⁴ its sentiments with it²³⁵
16 Prominent & influential editors--say in their ig-
17 norance,--that he acted "on the principle of
18 2²³⁶ revenge"-- They do not know the man-- They must
19 enlarge themselves to conceive of him. accustomed
20 to deal--with politicians, ~~or~~ men of an infinitely lower
21 1 grade I have no doubt--that, if this is
22 of any importance, the time will come when
23 begin to
24 they will ^ see him as he was.

26 They have got to conceive of a man of ideas
27 hard as it may be for them %Mohawk%
28 & of principle ^ & not a politician or an %^%Indian
29 of a man who did not wait till he was personally
30 interfered with or thwarted in some harmless
31 business, before he gave his life to the cause
32 of the oppressed.

33 I know that there have been a few heroes in the
34 land--but no man has ever stood up in
35 America--for the dignity of human nature
36 --so devotedly--persistently & so effectively--
37 as this man
38 ^ Ye need not trouble yourselves Republican
39 or any other Party--to wash your skirts of
40 him. No intelligent person will ever be--
41 He went and came as he informs us, "under the auspices
42 convinced that he was any creature of yours."²³⁷
43of John Brown & nobody else"
44 ^ Ethan Allen & Stark--though worthy

²³³Inserted material was placed at the top margin and circled, its placement indicated by caret

²³⁴"all" is interlined in the interlined text above and between the words "&" and "its", which are on either side of it here

²³⁵This passage beginning with "What is that" and ending with "sentiments with it" is connected to the interlined material connected to the caret on line 12

²³⁶T. intended to transpose the following two sections of text as indicated by the numbers "1" and "2" in the margin. Two curved lines position "[ig]norance,--...to conceive of him." to appear after "accustomed to deal...lower grade"

²³⁷"Ye need not trouble...creature of yours." canceled or underlined in pencil

1
2 soldiers in their day--were rangers in a
3 far lower field--& in a less important cause.
4 who know him best
5 Insane! Do the thousands ^ who have re-
6 joiced at his deeds in Kansas--and ~~who~~ have
7 afforded him material aid, think him
8 insane? %v. below?%

9 It costs us nothing to be just. It enriches
10 us infinitely to recognize greater qualities
11 than we possess in another. We can at
12 least express our sympathy with, & admiration
13 for, John Brown & his Companions, &
14 this is what I now propose to do.
15 north
16 What has Massachusetts & the ^ sent a
17 few sane Senators to Congress for of late years?
18 to declare with effect what kind of sentiments?

19 All their speeches put together & boiled down
20 and prob. they themselves will allow it) ~~direct~~ simple & manly directness²³⁸
21 ^ do not match for ^ force & effectiveness--the
22 insane
23 few casual remarks of ^ John Brown on the
24 floor of the Harper's²³⁹ Ferry Engine house%^-- To
25 be sure, he was not our representative. He
26 is too fair a specimen of a man to represent
27 %Who then were his constituents? If you read his words%
28 the like of us--%^ In his case there is no idle
29 %understandingly you will find out% %nor maiden%²⁴⁰ %No compliments found to the
30 oppressor%²⁴¹
31 eloquence, no made %^%speech- ^²⁴²Truth is his
32 %is it%²⁴³
33 inspirer & earnestness his critic-- & ~~the~~ polisher
34 of his sentences-- He could afford to lose his
35 Sharps²⁴⁴ rifles--while he retained his faculty of
36 speech--a Sharpes²⁴⁵ rifle of infinitely surer &
37 longer range.
38 %by it%
39 "But he wont gain anything %^%"-- Well²⁴⁶
40

²³⁸This interlined text ("~~direct~~ simple & manly directness") goes with the second caret between "for" and "force"

²³⁹"H" is written over "h"

²⁴⁰This interlined text ("nor maiden") goes with caret between "made" and "speech"

²⁴¹"oppressor" should be on the preceding line

²⁴²This caret goes with "No compliments found the oppressor"

²⁴³Written immediately beneath the dash between "speech" and "Truth"

²⁴⁴"S" is modified from "s"

²⁴⁵"S" is modified from "s"

²⁴⁶Might be a line in pencil separating this last sentence from the text above it

1 No! I don't suppose he could get 4 &
2 6 pence a day for being hung take the
3 year round. But then he stands a chance
4 to save a considerable part of his soul--
5 & such a soul! When you²⁴⁷ do not.
6 your
7 No doubt you can get more in ~~the~~ market
8 for a quart of milk than for a quart
9 of blood--but that is not the market
10 that heroes carry their blood to--
11 So ye write in your easy chairs
12 & thus he wounded responds from the floor
13 %floor of the Armory%
14 of the Harper's Ferry engine House.²⁴⁸
15 "No man sent me here; it was my own promp-
16 ting and that of my Maker,-----²⁴⁹. I ac-
17 knowledge no man in human form."
18 kindly
19 & in what a-sweet ~~& noble~~ strain he
20addressing those who had him pursued
21 proceeds-- ^"I think, my friend, you are guilty
22 of a great wrong against God & humanity,
23 -- -- --& it would be perfectly right for any
24 one to interfere with you so far as to free²⁵⁰
25 those you wilfully & wickedly hold in bondage²⁵¹".
26
27 & referring to his movement-- -- "It is, in my
28 opinion the greatest service a man can render
29 to God!"
30 & "I pity the poor in bondage that have none
31 to help them; that is why I am here; not
32 to gratify any personal animosity, revenge
33 or vindictive spirit. It is my sympathy
34 with the oppressed & the wronged, that

²⁴⁷Underlined in pencil

²⁴⁸The "h" in "house" has been written over, probably from small to upper case

²⁴⁹This dash looks almost like a long line for "filling-in-the-blank" with the name of one's Maker

²⁵⁰"free" is written over another word, possibly "face"

²⁵¹The "b" has been modified

1
 2 are as good as you and as precious in the
 3 sight of God."-- -- -- --
 4
 5 "I want you to understand that I respect the
 6
 7 rights of the poorest & weakest of colored people,
 8 oppressed by the slave ~~peop~~ system, just as
 9 much as I do those of the most wealthy
 10 and powerful."

11 Thus the insane man preaches--while the
 12 representatives of so called Christians (I refer
 13 to the Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions)
 14 who pretend to be interested in the heathen %{or adhere}%
 15 ^ have not so much as protest against the
 16 foreign slave trade!²⁵²

17 "I wish to say, furthermore, that you had
 18 better--all you people at the South--prepare
 19 yourselves for a settlement of that question,
 20 that must come up for settlement sooner
 21 than you are prepared for it. The sooner you
 22 are prepared the better. You may dispose of
 23 me very easily. I am nearly disposed of now; but
 24 this question~~ed~~ is still to be settled--this negro
 25 question, I mean; the end of that is not yet."

26 ²⁵³You will perceive that not a single forcible
 27 or noticeable word is uttered by his²⁵⁴ questioners--
 28 they stand there the helpless tools in this great
 29 work-- It was no human power that gathered
 30 them about this preacher.

31 What should we think of the Oriental
 32 C'adi behind whom worked in secret a
 33 vigilance committee--? What shall we

²⁵²Underlined in pencil

²⁵³A large slash in pencil or a stray pencil mark occupies the indentation of this paragraph

²⁵⁴"his" is written over a false start beginning with the letter "s"

1 think of a government to which all the truly
2 brave & just men in the land are enemies,
3 standing between it & those whom it oppresses?
4 Do not we Protestants²⁵⁵ know the likeness
5 of Luther--Fox--Bunyan when we see it.
6 Shall we still be put to bed with our
7 story books--not knowing day from night?

8 We talk about a representative government
9 --but what a monster of a government is
10 that where the noblest faculties of the
11 mind & the whole heart are not represented.
12 A semi-human tiger or ox stalking over the
13 earth--with its heart taken out & the top
14 of its brain shot away.

15 In California & Oregon, if not nearer home,
16 it is common to treat men exactly like deer which
17 are hunted, & I read from time to time
18 in Christian newspapers--how many "bucks"
19 that is Indian men--their sportsmen have
20 killed.

21 "Who is here so base, that would be a bond-%-
22 man?-- -- -- Who is here so vile, that will
23 not love his country? If any, speak; for
24 him have I offended. I pause for a reply.%""

25 We dream of ~~other~~ foreign countries
26 of other times & races of men--placing them
27 at a distance in history or in space--but
28 let some significant event like the present
29 occur in our midst--& we discover

²⁵⁵"p" may be written over "p"

1
 2 often this distance & this strangeness between
 3 us & our nearest neighbors-- They are our
 4 Austrias & Chinas--& South Sea Islands.
 5 Our crowded society becomes well spaced
 6 clean & handsome to the eye--a city of magnificent distances--
 7 all at once %^%-- We²⁵⁶ discover why it was that
 8 we never got beyond compliments & surfaces with
 9 them before. We become aware of as
 10 there are
 11 many versts between us & them as ^ between a
 12 wandering Tartar or %(%Pawnee%)% & a Chinese
 13 %(%or American%)% Town-- The thoughtful man
 14 becomes a hermit in the thoroughfares of the mar-
 15 ket place. Impassable seas suddenly
 16 find their level between us, or dumb
 17 %v below%
 18 steppes stretch themselves out there.
 19 I do not complain of any tactics that
 20 of good
 21 are effective ^--whether one wields the quill
 22 or the sword.--but I shall not think
 23 him mistaken who quickest succeeds to liberate
 24 the slave-- I will judge of the tactics by the
 25 %v bottom%
 26 fruits-²⁵⁷
 27 It is the difference of constitution--of intelligence
 28 & Faith--& not streams & mountains--
 29 that make the true & impassable boundaries
 30 between individuals & states. None but
 31 come plenipotentiary
 32 the like minded can ^²⁵⁸ have full power
 33 to our court
 34 to treat with ^²⁵⁹ us.
 35 They who are continually shocked by slavery
 36 have some right to be shocked by the violent
 37 death (as well as by the life) of the

²⁵⁶"We" appears crossed out

²⁵⁷There are two lines (one between lines 26 and 27 and one between lines 34 and 35) sectioning this paragraph off from the rest of the text

²⁵⁸This caret, if it is a caret, is a straight vertical line between "can" and "have"

²⁵⁹This caret, if it is a caret, looks like a cross/crucifix

1 slaveholder--but no others. Such will
2 be more shocked by his life than by his
3 death.

4 Oct 22d 59

5 Pm to Cliffs & Fair Haven

6 I am surprised to find in the field behind
7 little
8 the top of the Cliffs--a ^ vetch still perfectly
9 pink & blooming--where Wheeler had grain
10 //
11 a year or 2 since--with numerous little
12 plump pods 4 or 5/8 inch long & commonly
13 roundish
14 4 seeds to each-- It must be. I think
15 Grays Vicia tetrasperma--though he makes
16 that have white flowers (ap same as
17 Bigelows V. pusilla--also made to have white
18 flowers {+}²⁶⁰ But Dewey²⁶¹ calls them "bluish white")
19 while these are purple. Otherwise it compares.

20 A marsh hawk sails over F. H. Hill²⁶²
21 //
22 In the wood path below the Cliffs I
23 see perfectly fresh & fair V. pedata flowers
24 as in the spring--though but few together--
25 no flower by its 2d blooming more perfectly brings
26 back the spring to us.

27 In my blustering walks are the mason & Hunt
28 pastures yesterday-- I saw much of the withered
29 indigo-weed which was broken off & blowing
30 about--& the seeds in its numerous black pods
31 rattling like the rattle pod though not
32 nearly so loud.

33 The very surface of the earth itself has

²⁶⁰This mark is either a parenthesis canceled horizontally several times or a drawing

²⁶¹First letter of word is written over another

²⁶²This line indented twice as deeply as the following line

1
2 been rapidly air browned of late--like the acorns
3 in their cups--in consequence of cold & frost
4 & the evergreens--& few deciduous plants--
5 which are slow to wither--like jersey tea--are
6 more & more distinct.

7 F. hiemalis quite common for a week past //

8 One would say that the modern Christian
9 was a man who had consented to say
10 all the prayers in their liturgy provided
11 you would let him go straight to bed
12 & sleep quietly afterward²⁶³. All his
13 prayers begin with Now I lay me down
14 to sleep-- He has consented to perform
15 certain old established charities too
16 after a fashion--but he doesn't wish
17 to hear of any new fangled ones--he does'nt
18 want²⁶⁴ to
19 ^ to have any codicils²⁶⁵ ~~added to~~ added to
20 the contract to fit it to the present
21 time in unexpected demands made
22 on him after he has said his prayers--
23 He shows the whites of his eyes on the sabbath
24 & the blacks all the rest²⁶⁶ of the week.

25 It was evidently far from being a wild &
26 desperate & insane attempt-- It was
27 a well matured plan.

28 The very fact that he had no rabble or
29 ^{him}
30 troop of hirelings about ^-- would alone
31 distinguish him from ordinary heroes--
32 His company was small indeed--because
33 few could be found worthy to pass

²⁶³This hyphen may in fact be a canceled letter
²⁶⁴Possibly written over another word or false start
²⁶⁵Letters modified in the middle of this word
²⁶⁶Possibly written over another word or false start

1 %v before%
2 muster. He would have no rowdy
3 or swaggerer--no profane swearer
4 --for, as he said, he always found
5 these men to fail at last-- He would
6 have only men of principle--& they
7 are²⁶⁷ few-- When it was observed that
8 if he had had a chaplain--his
9 would have been a perfect Cromwellian
10 company-- He said that he would have
11 had a chaplain if he could find²⁶⁸
12 one who could perform that service
13 suitably.
14 Each one who there laid down his life
15 for the poor & oppressed--was this a
16 picked man--culled out²⁶⁹ of many
17 a a
18 e
19 thousands if not millions--~~a~~ man²⁷⁰
20 of principle--of²⁷¹ rare courage & of
21 devoted humanity--ready to lay down their
22 lives any moment for the weak
23 & enslaved.
24 It may be doubted if there were any more
25 %country%
26 their equals in all the ~~land~~²⁷² --for their
27 leader--scoured the land far & wide seeking
28 %{Who were men good & true came in circumstances of }%
29 to swell his troop.²⁷³ % {himself and take their leave }%
30 %{ }%
31 %came over to him?% %{ }%
32 These alone stood forward--prepared to
33 step between the oppressor & the oppressed.
34 Surely they were the very best men you
35 could select to be hung. That was the
36 greatest compliment this country could

²⁶⁷Modified letters; possibly "were"

²⁶⁸Possibly modified from "found"

²⁶⁹Letters modified

²⁷⁰An "e" is written over the "a" in "man" and then struck out; it appears that T. vacillated between "a man" and "men" and decide to settle on "a man"

²⁷¹Letters modified

²⁷²Canceled in pencil

²⁷³Short line before the insertion of the penciled material

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43

pay them. They were ripe for ~~the~~ gallows %v bottom%

I regard this event as a touchstone de-
signed to bring out with glaring distinctness
the character of this government. %v np we needed%

A man of Spartan habits--who at 60
has scruples about his diet at your table
must eat sparingly & fare hard as be-
comes a soldier, he says, & one who is ever
%a life of exposure & hardship%
fitting himself²⁷⁴ for difficult enterprises--

A man of rare common sense & directness
of speech--or, of action--a transcendentalist
above all--a man of ideals & principals--
that was what distinguished him. Of un-
wavering purposes--not to be dissuaded but
by an experience & wisdom greater than his
own-- Not yielding to a whim or ~~if~~ transient
impulse--but carrying out the purpose
of a life.

He did not go to the college called Harvard,
%(good old (institution) as she is)%
%alma mater%
%^% he was not fed on the pap that is there
furnished--as he phrased it--"I know no more
of grammar than one of your calves"--but
he went to the great university of the
West where he sedulously pursued the
study of Liberty (for which he had early
betrayed a fondness) & having taken many
%public%
degrees he finally commenced the practice
%(he has become a complete man)% %in Kansas%²⁷⁵
of humanity %^%, as you all know.
38%Such were his humanities ^ not any study of grammar--%
I see now that it was necessary that
40%I don't believe he {would stop } to fix a Greek accent if he saw a mark slanting%
the bravest & humanest²⁷⁶ man in all the
%He would have left a Greek accent {aslant &} righted up a falling man.%
%the wrong way--%

²⁷⁴Underlined in pencil
²⁷⁵"%in Kansas%" is positioned by the caret between "humanity" and a comma
²⁷⁶"the bravest and humanest" possibly crossed out in pencil

1 country should be hung--perhaps he
2 %v 106% %had been%
3 saw it himself%^%. If any leniency were shown
4 him--any compromise made with him--any
5 treating with him at all, by the government,
6 he might be suspected. %v n. p.%
7 We needed to be thus assisted to see our govern-
8 ment by the light of history-- It needed to see
9 itself.
10 Compare the platform of any or all of the
11 political parties--which deem themselves
12 sane--with the platform on which he lay
13 & uttered these things!!
14 %v bot of 99%
15 %^% I foresee ~~the sce~~ the time when the painter
16 will paint that scene--the poet will
17 sing it--the historian record it.
18 & with the Landing of the Pilgrims--& the
19 Declaration of Independence--it will
20 be the ornament of some future National
21 %at least%
22 gallery-- when%^% the present form of slavery
23 shall be at liberty to
24 ~~is~~^ no more. We shall then be (excused
25 %Capt.%
26 if we) weep for John Brown.
27 %have%
28 Then & not till then we will %(%take%)% our revenge.
29 I rejoice that I live in this age--that I was
30 his contemporary.
31 When I consider the specatcle of himself & his
32 %(not to enumerate the others)%
33 6 sons & his son in law%^% enlisted for this fight
34 to work-- +
35 proceeding coolly--reverently--humanely-- ^+²⁷⁷ while
36 almost all America stood ranked on the
37 other side--I say again that it affects

²⁷⁷The caret is positioned immediately below the "+"; poss to connect caret to interlined material in margin

1
 2 me as a sublime spectacle.
 3 for months if not years, sleeping & waking upon it,
 4 summering & wintering the thought,--with-
 5 out expecting any reward but a good conscience
 6 & the gratitude of those made free--
 7 If he had had any journal advocating
 8 "his cause"--it²⁷⁸ would have been fatal
 9 to his efficiency--any "organ" as the phrase
 10 is, monotonously & wearisomely playing that
 11 same old tune & then passing round the
 12 {& all of political parties 6 v bottom}%
 13 hat%^% If he had acted in any way so as
 14 %or let alone by%
 15 to gain the respect and toleration²⁷⁹^% ~~of~~²⁸⁰ the govern-
 16 ment--he might have been suspected--
 17 the
 18 It was the fact that ^ tyrant must give
 19 place to him, or he to it-- that distinguished
 20 %of the day% %The Tyrant%²⁸¹
 21 him from all other reformers%^% that I know--~~%of the day%~~
 22 %v. 105 near bottom%
 23 For once the Sharpes' rifle & the revolver were
 24 employed in a righteous cause-- The tools were
 25 in the hands of one who could use them.
 26 I know that the mass of my neighbors
 27 think that the only righteous use that can
 28 be made of them is to fight duels
 29 with them when we are insulted by other
 30 nations--or hunt Indians, or shoot
 31 fugitive slaves with them.
 32 Talk of political parties & their platforms--he
 33 could not have any platform but that of the
 34 Harper's Ferry Engine house.
 35 I am aware that I anticipate a little--

²⁷⁸Written over "I"

²⁷⁹"ent" written in pencil over end of word

²⁸⁰Canceled in pencil

²⁸¹"The Tyrant" is written over the dash between "to it" and "that distinguished" in the line above

1 %100%²⁸²
2 that he was still, at the last accounts,
3 alive in the hands of his foes.%--% but that²⁸³
4 find my self ing ing
5 being the case I /most/ naturally think & speak
6 of him as physically dead.

7 The same indignation that cleared the temple
8 once will clear it again. The question is not
9 about the weapon, but the spirit in which you
10 use it. No man has appeared in America
11 as yet who loved his fellow man so well &
12 him
13 treated ~~them~~ so tenderly. He lived for him--
14 he took up his life & he lay it down for him.
15 %v below%
16 Though you may not approve of his methods
17 or his principles--cease to call names--to cry
18 %v n p%
19 mad dog. The method is nothing--the spirit
20 is all in all-- It is the deed, the devotion,
21 the soul of ~~their~~ man. For you this
22 is at present a question of magnanimity.
23%{ }%
24 If the schoolboy--forgetting himself-- rushed
25%{ }%
26 to the rescue of his drowning --what though
27 playmate²⁸⁴
28 he knock down some body on his way-- What
29 though he does not go to the same church
30 with you or his father {~~vote~~} belong to the same
31 political party!

32 Heroes have fought well on their stumps
33 when their legs were shot off, but I never
34 heard of any good done by a government that
35 had not
36 had no heart or at least ^ brains of a
37 ~~very~~ high order.

²⁸²T. has numbered this page out of sequence; page 100 appears to the left (before) page 99. At page 101, sequential page numbers continue

²⁸³Written over another word

²⁸⁴Written on a descending angle between "drowning" and the dash in the line above

1
 2 This is not the time to hear what Tom
 3 Dick or Harry is doing--or in such a
 4 case would have done-- We shall have
 5 time enough to find that out in (if we
 6 do not know it already.) We ask you
 7 to the extent of your ability to appreciate
 8 this man & his deed. In spite of the difference
 9 between you & him. Who cares whether he
 10 belonged to your clique or party or sect or not? %v 6 p%

11 A man does a brave & humane deed, & at
 12 once, on all sides, we hear people & parties
 13 declaring "I did not do it--nor countenance
 14 him to do it in any conceivable way. It can't
 15 fairly be inferred from my past career.
 16 Now I am not interested to hear you define your
 17 position. I don't know that I ever was, or ever shall
 18 be. I am not now at any rate--I think
 19 is mere egotism. & impertinent

20 On the whole my respect for my fellow men--
 21 except as one may outweigh a million--is
 22 not being increased these days. I have noticed
 23 the cold blooded way in which²⁸⁵ newspaper²⁸⁶
 24 writers & men generally speak of this event
 25 as if an ordinary malefactor--though one
 26 of unusual pluck--as the²⁸⁷ Governor of Virginia
 27 using the language of the cock pit
 28 says "The gamest²⁸⁸ %man% he ever saw,"--had
 29 been caught & were about to be hung.
 30 He was not dreaming of his foes when the Governor thought he looked
 31 so brave
 32 Think of him--of his rare qualities--such
 33 a man as it takes ages to make--and ages

²⁸⁵Written over another word

²⁸⁶Written over a false start

²⁸⁷Written over another word

²⁸⁸Written over another word

1 to understand--no mock hero not the
2 representative of any party. A man such
3 as the sun may never rise upon again in
4 this benighted land--to whose making
5 composition
6 went the costliest material--the finest
7 adamant the purest gold. said to be
8 the redeemer of those in captivity--&
9 the only use to which you can put him--
10 after mature deliberation--is to hang him
11 at the end of a rope.

12 I need not describe him--he has stood
13 where I now stand--you have all seen him.

14 You who pretend to care for Christ Crucified
15 consider²⁸⁹ what you are about to do to him
16 who offered himself to be the savior of
17 4 millions of men!

18 Think to correct the tone & some of the
19 statements of the news papers respecting
20 the life & character & last action of
21 John Brown-- the news papers seem to ig-
22 nore, or perhaps they are really ignorant,
23 of the fact, that there are at least as
24 many as one or 2 individuals to a
25 town throughout the North--who
26 think much as²⁹⁰ I do about him--& his
27 enterprise-- I do not hesitate to assert that
28 they are an important and growing party.

29 I speak for the slave when I say
30 that I prefer the philanthropy of John
31

²⁸⁹"C" has been modified to be "c"

²⁹⁰"as" is written over "I" or another word

1
2 Brown to that philanthropy which neither
3 %His peculiar doctrine that a man has a perfect right &%
4 shoots me nor liberates me. %^%

5 Talk of failure & throwing his life away
6 --he is not dead yet in any sense, & if
7 he were²⁹¹ dead he would still live.--

8 Were the battles of Black Jack & Ossawatomie
9 many
10 & ~~a hundred~~ encounters of less note-- useless
11 & a failure-- I think that it was he more
12 free as
13 than any other who made Kansas as ^ she is--
14 who taught the slaveholder that it was
15 not safe for him to carry his slaves thither
16 None of the political parties have ever ac-
17 &
18 mplished any thing of the sort-- Was
19 ~~it a failure~~ to he who taught {Missouri}
20 that it was not profitable to hold slaves
21 in that neighborhood. Was it a failure
22 %13%
23 to ~~walk off~~ deliver from bondage a dozen
24 human beings--& walk off with them by broad
25 for weeks if not months
26 day-light--^ at a leisurely pace--through
27 one state after another for half the length
28 %through sickness%
29 of the north--conspicuous to all parties
30 going into a court room on his way & telling what he had done
31 with a price set upon his head-- To
32 face singly in his work of righteousness
33 the whole power of this unrighteous govern-
34 %Who has gained the most ground within 5 years Brown or the Slave Power?%
35 ment--& successfully too-- %^%

36 And this--not because the government
37 was lenient--but because none of its menials
38 dared to touch him-- They counted the cost
39 & concluded that a thousand dollars was

²⁹¹The letters at the end of this word have been modified

1 not enough.

2 There are a few--there are more than you

3 suppose--who cannot help thinking of

4 that man now in the clutches of the enraged

5 slaveholder.

6 He is one of that class of whom we hear

7 for the most part

8 a great deal--but ^ seem nothing at

9 all--the Puritans²⁹²-- It is in vain to kill

10 him--he died lately in the time of Cromwell

11 but he reappeared here. Why should he

12 not--%?%²⁹³ Some of the puritan stock are said

13 to have come over & settled in New England.

14They are a class that did something else than celebrate their forefathers day

15& eat parched corn in remembrance of their forefathers²⁹⁴ -- %time%

16 ^ They were neither Democrats nor Republicans.

17 They were men of simple habits--straightforward

18 --prayerful.-- Not thinking much of rulers

19 who did not fear God--not making many

20 compromises, or seeking after available

21 candidates. %v113%

22 He is {of} the same age with the century--

23 He is what is called a thin & wiry looking

24 man--being composed of nerves instead of

25 with a sharp eye

26 flesh--some 5 ft 9 or 10 inches high ^--& the

27 last time he was hereabouts--wore a long

28 white beard--with a very soldier like bearing.

29 his grandfather was an officer in the revolution,

30 himself

31 I understand ^²⁹⁵ that he ^ was born in Connecti

32 cut--but early went to Ohio with his father.

33 His father was a contractor who furnished

34 beef to the army there in the last war--

35 and {young} Brown accompanying his father

²⁹²Letters modified

²⁹³"?" written on top of "--"

²⁹⁴Canceled in ink or ink has been smeared over most of this word

²⁹⁵This caret positions "his grandfather...revolution,"

1
 2 to the camp & assisting him in his employment--
 3 saw considerable of military²⁹⁶ life--more
 4 perhaps than he would if he had been a soldier
 5 for he was sometimes present at the councils
 6 of the officers. He saw enough at any rate
 7 to disgust him with war & excite in him a
 8 great abhorrence of it--so much so that
 9 though he was offered some petty office in
 10 the army-- %^% he not only refused it--but
 11 also refused to train when he was warned & was
 12 fined for it. He was then about 18--

14 He said that ~~most people~~ few persons had
 15 any conception of the cost even the pecuniary
 16 cost--of firing a single bullet in war--

17 Above all he learned by experience--how armies
 18 supplied
 19 were collected ^& maintained in the field for
 20 a length of time--a work which required
 21 at least as much experience & skill as to lead
 22 them in battle.

23 And he then resolved that he would never
 24 have anything to do with war--unless it
 25 were a war for liberty--~~& then he should~~
 26 ~~feel it his duty to give~~ I should say that he
 27 was an old fashioned man in his respect
 28 of Independence
 29 for the constitution & the declaration ^--& his
 30 faith in the permanence of this union--
 31 Slavery he saw to be wholly opposed to all
 32 of these--& he was its determined foe

33 When the troubles first broke out
 34 in Kansas he sent several of his sons

²⁹⁶Letters in the middle of this word are modified and obscured

1 thither to strengthen the party of the free state
2 fitting them out with such weapons as he had--
3 men--^ telling them²⁹⁷ if the troubles should
4 increase--& there should be need of him,
5 he should follow to assist them with his hand
6 & counsel²⁹⁸ {&-----} It was not long before
7 he felt it to be his duty to give the free
8 state men
9 ~~people~~ of Kansas, who had no leader
10 of experience--the benefit of what ex-
11 perience he had had--
12%v93% At a²⁹⁹ time when scarcely a man from the
13 free state was able to reach Kansas by any
14 direct route, at least without having his
15 carrying what imperfect firelocks & other weapons
16 he could collect
17 arms taken from him-- ^ he ^ openly drove an
18 ox-cart through Missouri-- with his surveyors
19 compass exposed in it--& passing for
20 simple
21 a ^ surveyor--who by his very profession must
22 be neutral--he met with no resistance--
23 & in the course of his leisurely journey became
24 thoroughly acquainted with the plans of the
25 border ruffians.
26 For some time after his arrival he pursued
27 before he was none³⁰⁰
28 ^ {a} similar tactics-- When for instance
29 he saw a knot of the Ruffians on the prairie
30 --discussing of course the single topic
31 that then occupied their minds--he would
32 take is his compass & one of his sons
33 & perhaps proceed³⁰¹ to run an imaginary
34 %~~{he surveyed it}~~³⁰²
35 line--~~which passed~~³⁰³ through the very spot
36 on which that conclave had as-

²⁹⁷"that" has been overwritten to be "them."

²⁹⁸"council" has been modified to be "counsel."

²⁹⁹"At a" is written over an another word or words

³⁰⁰Thoreau writes "none" but likely intended "known."

³⁰¹Letters modified or ink that has bled through from the previous recto

³⁰²The original transcriber has recorded this interlined text, but it is not apparent in the manuscript facsimile nor in the microfilm from the Morgan Library

³⁰³Canceled in pencil

1
 2 %when he came up to them%
 3 sembled--&%^%~~then of course~~³⁰⁴ he would
 4 have some talk with them--learn their
 5 %perfectly%
 6 news & their plans %^%--& when he had learned
 7 all they had to impart he would resume
 8 his surveying--&³⁰⁵ run on his line till he was
 9 This is enough to show that his plans
 10 out of sight. were not crazily laid.

11 For a good part of his life he was a
 12 surveyor--part³⁰⁶ of the time I think in Illinois--
 13 --at one time he was engaged in wool-³⁰⁷
 14 growing--& went to Europe once as the
 15 some
 16 agent of ^ wool growers--& {there} too he
 17 carried his common sense with him--
 18 I have hear told for instance that he made
 19 such a remark as this--that he saw why
 20 the soil of England was so rich & that of Germany
 21 (or part of it at least) so exhausted--&
 22 some of
 23 he thought of writing to ^ the crowned heads about
 24 about it It was because in³⁰⁸ England the
 25 peasantry lived on the soil which they
 26 cultivated, while in Germany they were gathered
 27 into villages at night. It would be worth
 28 the while to have collected all the remarks
 29 of such a traveller.

30 Of course, he is not so foolish as to ask or
 31 expect any favors from the government, nor
 32 probably will his friends for him.
 33 No wonder³⁰⁹ it {struck}³¹⁰ the politicians & preachers
 34 generally %^% very forcibly that either he was
 35 insane or they--& they being the painters

³⁰⁴Canceled in pencil

³⁰⁵"&" written above the dash

³⁰⁶"p" possibly written over "P" or another letter in a false start

³⁰⁷"l" possibly written over "d"

³⁰⁸"in" written over a false start

³⁰⁹Beginning of word is written over other letters

³¹⁰A blot interrupts this word; difficult to decipher

lor judges this time, decided--naturally enough

2 that it must be he. Such, however, as far³¹¹
3 as I learn, has not been, nor is likely to be,
4 the decision of those who have recently stood
5 face to face to him & who are now about
6 %They have not condescended to such insult%
7 to hang him. %^%The slave-holders & {their} slaves
8 (the parties) who have really dealt with him
9 sincerely
10 ^312 are not likely ^313 to question his sanity--but
11 rather political or religious parties who stand
12 further off from a living man.

13 I almost fear to hear of his deliverance, doubting
14 if a prolonged life--if any life--can
15 do as³¹⁴ much good as his death.

16 No doubt many have you seen the little manu-
17 script book--which he carried about him,
18 during the Kansas troubles--his orderly
19 book so I think he called it--containing
20 a score at most & half of them
21 his own family
22 the names of his small company ^ & the rules
23 which bound them together-- ~~There was one a~~
24 contract which many of them have sealed with
25 their blood-- There was one rule, as I remember
26 which prohibited prophane swearing in his camp.

27 I believe that he never was able to find
28 more than a score or so of recruits whom
29 he would accept--and only 10 or a dozen in
30 whom he had perfect faith.

31 Perhaps anxious politicians may prove that
32 only 17 white men & 5 negroes were concerned
33 in this enterprise--but their anxiety to prove
34 this ~~shows~~ might suggest to themselves that

³¹¹"far" is written over "I"

³¹²Caret positions "(the parties) who"

³¹³Caret positions "have really dealt with him sincerely"

³¹⁴"as" possibly written over "is"

1 of his conscience³¹⁷--it is an audacious govern-
2 ment and is taking a step toward its
3 own dissolution. Is it not possible that
4 an individual may be right & a govern-
5 ment wrong? Are laws to be enforced simply
6 because they were made?--& declared by any
7 number of men to be good, ~~ap~~ when they are not
8 good? Is there any necessity--for a man's being
9 a tool to perform a deed of³¹⁸ which he disapproves. %his higher nature% %v below%
10
11 Is it the intention of law-makers that good
12 men shall be hung ever? Are judges
13 to interpret the law according to the letter
14 & not
15 (or) the spirit? Who is it whose safety re-
16 quires that Capt. Brown be hung? Is it in-
17 dispensable to any northern man? If you do
18 %Is there no resource but to cast these men also to the Minotaur?%
19 not wish it, say so distinctly. ^ What right
20 %While these things are {being} done beauty stands veiled & music {is a} screeching lie%
21 have you to enter into a compact with your-
22 self (even) that you will do thus or so, against
23 %the light within you%
24 your better nature³¹⁹ %^%. Is it for you to
25 make up your mind--to {~~mold~~} ~~up~~ any
26 form
27 resolution whatever--& not accept the
28 convictions that are forced upon you--
29 even
30 & which ^ pass your understanding?
31
32 Any man knows when he is justified & not all
33 the wits in the world can enlighten him on that
34 point.
35 I do not believe in lawyers--in that mode
36 of defending or attacking a man--because
37 you descend to meet the judge on his own

³¹⁷Letters at the end of this word have been modified
³¹⁸"f" in "of" canceled or modified from another letter
³¹⁹"your better nature" possibly canceled in pencil

1
2 ground--& in cases of the highest importance
3 it is of no consequence whether a man breaks
4 Let lawyers decide trivial cases they³²⁰
5 a human law or not--^ If lawyers were
6%Business men may arrange that among themselves. It is comparatively a different matter.%
7 interpreters of the everlasting laws which rightfully
8 bind man--that would be another thing.
9 Just as we are doing away with duelling
10 & fighting one another with pistols--I think
11 that we may in course of time do away with
12 A counterfeiting law-factory--standing half in a slave land
13 fighting one another with lawyers. Such improve-
14 & half in a free--what kind of laws for freemen can you expect from that?
15 altogether³²¹ %Substantial justice?%
16 ments are not [quite^] unheard of. %V³²²% Lawyer's fee%
17 %What justice!? There's nothing substantial about it but the Judge's salary & the
18 The thought³²³ of that man's position & probable
19 %call to take up a law--% here at the north
20 fate--is spoiling many a man's day ^ for
21 %{therefore burn}%
22 other thinking-- We do not think of buying
23 %v p 78-- some we lawyers)%%
24 any crape this time.
25 It seems that one of his abettors had lived there
26 for years--& Brown took all his measures deliberately
27 The country was {mt-ous} they were
28 &³²⁴ ^ It was given out that ~~he was~~ concerned in mining
29 operations & to play this part required very little
30 invention on his part--such had been his previous
31 pursuits & habits-- Having been a surveyor he would
32 not make a strange figure in the fields &
33 woods,--this too would account quantities of
34 spades & pick-axes--& strangers from time
35 to time visiting & conferring with him in a
36 somewhat mysterious manner.
37 %punctuation)%
38 I have no respect for the judgement of any-
39 man who can read the report of that conversation
40 & still call the principal insane. It has
41 the ring of a saner sanity--than an ordinary

³²⁰"they" positioned directly above "lawyers" in the MS
³²¹"altogether" appears on line 14 between "kind" and "of"
³²²Likely an upside-down caret
³²³The final "t" in "thought" has been modified
³²⁴This ampersand may be a stray mark

1 discipline & habits of life--than an ordinary
2 take any sentence of it--
3 organization secures. "Any questions that
4 I can honestly answer, I will, not otherwise.
5 So far as I am myself concerned I have
6 told everything truthfully I value my word
7 sir."
8 %I noticed that he did not}%
9 %(%He never)%³²⁵ %^% overstated³²⁶ anything but spoke within
10 bounds-- I remember particularly--how, in
11 his speech here,--he {referred} to what his family
12 had suffered in Kansas never giving the least
13 vent to his pent up fire-- It was a
14 flue
15 volcano with an ordinary chimney escape--
16 also refering to the deeds of certain border-
17 ruffians he said, rapidly pairing away
18 his speech--like an experienced soldier keeping
19 a reserve of force & meaning-- They had
20 a perfect right to be hung.
21 %part}%
22 I would fain do my %(%best)% to correct &c
23 little as I know of him--
24 But I believe, without having any outward
25 evidence--they may have already silently re-
26 tracted their words--
27 They (Allen & Stark) may have possessed some
28 & love of liberty
29 of his ³²⁷indignation & courage ^--to face this
30 countries' foes--but they had not the rare qualities
31 --the frontier courage & self reliance which
32 could³²⁸ enable them to³²⁹ face their country itself--
33 & all mankind in behalf of the oppressed.
34 He could give you information on various

³²⁵The paragraph begins with what looks like a false start that has been canceled.

³²⁶The "d" is canceled in pencil

³²⁷A line is drawn from this caret to "& love of liberty" interlined above

³²⁸Possibly "would"

³²⁹"to" is written over "the"

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

subjects--for he had travelled widely--& observed
with whom he {dealt} in
closely-- He said that the Indians ^ of Kansas
in a pecuniary sense
were perhaps the richest people ^ on the earth--

The money that their government annually paid them
so much
gave (more) to each member of the community--

They were moreover more intelligent than the men
of the Border ruffians or that class of the in-
habitants of Missouri.

Much of the time of late years he has had to skulk
in the swamps of Kansas with a price set upon
suffering from sickness & poverty--& exposure
his head--^ befriended only by Indians & few White-
men. When surprise was expressed that he was
not taken--he accounted for it by saying--That
it was perfectly well understood that he would
not be taken alive-- He would even show him-
self openly in towns which were half composed of
border ruffians--and transact some business with--
out delaying long--& yet nobody attempted
to arrest--because, as he said, a small party
did not like to undertake it, & a large one
could not be got together in season.

I thought the same of his speech which I heard some
years ago--that here was not in the least a
rhetorician--was not talking to Buncome or his
constituent any where--who had no need to invent
anything--but to tell the simple truth & communi-
cate his own resolutions-- Therefore he appeared
incomparably strong & eloquence in Congress
%seemed to me%
or elsewhere ~~was~~ at a discount-- It was like
the speeches of Cromwell compared with those
of an ordinary king.

1 They have tried a long time--they have hung
2 a good many--but none found the right
3 one before.

4 Dispersing the sentiments of humanity--as if
5 they were ever found unaccompanied by its deeds--
6 %unfinished to order the expanse whole without}%
7 easily as water
8 as if you could dispense them as ^ with a
9 %found out}%
10 watering pot--& they were %good only}% to lay
11 the dust with.

12 A few ministers are doing their duty in New York
13 This use of the word insane has got to be a mere trope

14 News-paper editors talk as if it were impossible
15 that a man could be "divinely appointed" in
16 as if Vows & religion were out of date as connected with any man's daily work
17 these days to do any work whatever^--& as if a
18 man's death were a failure & his continued life
19 be it of whatever character--were a success.
20 They argue that it is a proof of his insanity
21 that he thought he was appointed to do this work
22 --which he did--that he did not suspect himself.

23for a moment! %v n. p. %

24 If they do not mean this, then they do not speak
25 the truth--& say what they mean-- They are simply
26 at their old tricks still.

27 He said truly--that the reason why such
28 greatly superior numbers quailed before him
29 some of his {fussing}
30 stated that
31 with a handful of men only--was as ^ the former
32 laked a course--a kind of armor which
33 he & his party never lacked-- He said that
34 when the time arrived, ~~even~~ few men were found
35 willing to lay down their lives in defense of what
36 they knew to be wrong. They did not like that this
37 should be their last act in this world.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

As if the agent to abolish slavery could only
 be somebody "appointed" by the Presidential--or
 some political party.
 monomania says one
 All think his insanity ^ etc made him to be
 "dreaded by the Missourians as a super natural
 being" ~~My dear sir~~ sure enough--a hero
 in the midst of us cowards is always so dreaded.
 He is just that thing. He shows himself superior
 to nature--he has a³³⁰ spark of divinity in him.
 "Unless above himself--he doth erect himself--how
 poor a thing is man!"
 % { %³³¹
 % {in living men} %
 I have read all the newspapers I could get within
 a week--& I do not remember in them a
 single expression of sympathy for these³³² men.
 Most of them decided not to print the³³³ full
 report of Brown's words in the Armory "to the
 exclusion of other matter." Why they have
 {mattered} and there is no safety for them
 but in excluding the dead part & giving
 % Exclude from them these reports of political & religious conventions--& publish the words of %
 place to the³³⁴ living & healthy. % a living man %
 But I object not so much to what they have
 not done, as to what they have done
 He was by descent & birth a New England
 great He was like the best of those who stood at
 farmer, a man of ^ common sense, deliberate
 flour bridge once--on Lexington Common & on Bunker Hill--only he was firmer & higher principled
 than any that I chance to have heard of as there
 & practical as that class & tenfold more so ^³³⁵
 It was no abolition lecturer that converted him.
 A western paper says, to account for his escape
 from so many perils, that he was concealed under
 a "rural exterior" as if in that prairie land
 a hero should by good rights wear a citizen's dress only

³³⁰Obscured by an ink blot
³³¹This penciled text appears to have been canceled with a wavy penciled line.
³³²Possibly "those"
³³³Letters modified
³³⁴"the" written over another word
³³⁵Attached to this caret is a curved line drawn above "more so," positioning
 the interlined material above

1 It would appear from published letters that
2 the women of the land are where the men should
3 be. What sort of violence is that which is encouraged
4 not by³³⁶ soldiers but by citizens--not so
5 much by lay men as by ministers of the gospel--
6 not so much by the fighting sects as by Quakers--
7 and not so much by Quaker men as Quaker
8 women! The enemy may well quake at
9 the thought of it. Is not that a righteous war
10 when the best are ^{%thus%} opposed to the worst?
11

12 Gov Wise speaks far more justly & admiringly
13 of him than any northern editor that I have
14 heard of--^ "They are themselves mistaken who take him to be a madman"-- --
15 "He is cool collected & indomitable,
16 and it is but just to him to say that he was hu-
17 mane to his prisoners,-- -- -- and he inspired
18 me with great trust in his integrity as a man
19 of truth. He³³⁷ is a fanatic, vain & garrulous (!!)
20 but firm, truthful, & intelligent. His men, too,
21 who survive, { } are like him." -- -- -- "Col
22 Washington says that he was the coolest & firm-
23 est man he ever saw in defying danger & death.'
24 With one son dead by his side, & another shot through,
25 he felt the pulse of his dying son with one hand,
26 & held his rifle with the other, and commanded
27 his men with the utmost composure, encouraging
28 them to be firm, & to sell their lives as dear as
29 they could. Of the 3 white prisoners--Brown,
30 Stephens, & Coppic--it was hard to say which
31 was most firm;-----" ^{%Almost the first northern men whom the slave holder has%}
32 ^{%learned to respect.%}
33 There is another man with whom the south

³³⁶"by" may be written over "for"

³³⁷"He" may be written over "His"

1
2 & a good part of the north--heartily sympathize

3 His name is Walker--

4 I subscribed a trifle when he was here 3 years
5 I had so much confidence in the man %{that he would do }%
6 ago--^ but it would seem that he had not con-

7 fidence enough in me--nor in anybody else that
8 %us%
9 I know to communicate his plans to me or them.

10 I do not wish to kill or to be killed
11 but I can foresee circumstances in
12 which both of these things would be
13 by me unavoidable. In extremities I
14 could even be killed.

15 This event advertises me that there is
16 such a fact as death--the possibility
17 of a man's dying. It seems as if no man
18 %before%
19 had ever died in America%^--for in
20 order to die--you must first have lived
21 I don't believe in the hearses & palls
22 & funerals thus they have had-- There
23 was no death in this case--because there had
24 been no life-- They merely rotted or sloughed
25 off pretty much as they had rotted or
26 %{as if the death being not hard}%
27 sloughed along.%^% No temple's vale
28 was rent--only a hole dug some-
29 where--The best of them fairly ran down
30 %Franklin, Washington {had not but one}%
31 like a clock--%^% I hear a good many
32 pretend that they are going to die--
33 or that they have died for aught I
34 know-- Nonsense³³⁸-- I'll defie them to do
35 it--they haven't got life enough in them

³³⁸"No" in "Nonsense" are written in pencil over what appears to be lowercase "no" in ink

1 they'll deliquesce like fungi--& keep a
2
3 hundred eulogists mopping the spot where
4 they left off-- Only half a dozen or so
5 have died since the world began.
6 Memento mori! They don't understand
7 {&}
8 that sublime sentence which some worthy
9 got
10 ~~had~~ sculptured on his {~~hea~~} grave stone {once}
11 %respected%
12 They've understood it in a grovelling &
13 snivelling sense-- They've wholly forgotten
14 %Do your work% %it%
15 how to die-- %But% Be sure you die--%&% finish ~~your~~³³⁹
16 %& if you% %how to begin your work%
17 ~~work~~³⁴⁰-- know %^% when to leave {off}-- Men make
18 a needless ado about taking lives--
19 capital punishment & where is there
20 You dont know what it means to
21 any life to take? ^ Let the dead bury
22 the dead--
23 Beauty stands veiled the while & music
24 is a screeching lie.
25 These men in teaching us how to die--have
26 at the same time taught us how to live.
27 acts &
28 If this man's ^ words do not create
29 a revival-- it will be the severest
30 acts
31 possible satire on³⁴¹ the ~~deeds~~ & words
32 %that do%
33 ~~of those who are said to have effected~~³⁴²
34 ~~such things.~~³⁴³
35 Do you think you have died, ~~or~~
36 are are going to die, sir-- No-- There
37 is no hope ~~for~~ of your %(%sir%)%³⁴⁴-- You haven't
38 got your lesson yet-- you've got to
39 stay after school.
40 It is the best news that America has
41 ever heard.

³³⁹Canceled in pencil

³⁴⁰Canceled in pencil

³⁴¹Possibly "in"

³⁴²Sentence appears to have been canceled in pencil

³⁴³canceled in pencil

³⁴⁴Canceled in pencil

1
 2 Franklin--Washington--They
 3 were let off without dying-- these were
 4 %we make a needless ado about%
 5 %capital punishment--condemn him%
 6 merely missing one day %when there is no life to take--%

7 It has already quickened to the public
 8 pulse of the north-- ~~than~~ it has
 9 infused more, & more generous, blood into
 10 her veins & heart--than any member of
 11 years of what is called commercial
 12 & political prosperity could ~~do~~--%How
 13 %{or propositioning}%
 14 many a man who was lately contemplating %^%
 15 suicide has now something to live for!

16 Mr Giddings says of them that "Their
 17 sad fate will occupy a brief page in
 18 the history of our nation!" Does he think
 19 that the history of the Republican Party--
 20 (hitherto-- for it may be so created by his
 21 death) will be in this proportion of
 22 a sentence to that page?

23 When I reflect to what a cause this
 24 man devoted himself--& how religiously--
 25 & then (reflect) to what course his judges
 26 & all who condemn him so angrily &
 27 fluently--devote themselves-- I see that
 28 they are as far apart as the heavens
 29 & earth are asunder. The amount
 30 {"}
 31 of it is our leading career are all a harmless
 32 kind of folk--& they know well enough that
 33 they were not divinely appointed--but elected
 34 by the votes of their party.

1 The most sensible of the apparently edi-
2 torial articles on this event that I have
3 met with--is in the Wheeling Intelligence--
4 v. Supplement Journal Oct 29th--
5 %Walker is the representative of the South,%
6 %I wish I could say that Brown was the repre-%
7 %sentative of the North.%
8 Swamp pink & wax work were bare Oct 23d how long?
9 //
10 Oct 28 59
11 G. rods & Asters have been altogether lingering
12 //
13 some days
14 Wall nuts commonly fall & the black wall-
15 //
16 nuts at Smiths are at least 1/2 fallen. They
17 //
18 are of the form and size of a small lemon
19 & (what is singular) have a rich nut-
20 meg fragrance. They are now turning dark
21 brown. Gray says it is rare in the eastern
22 --but being common in the western states--
23 %{Emerson says it is, but rare}%
24 Is it indigenous in Mass.? If it is it is much
25 the most remarkable nut that we have.
26 Nov. 5
27 In Boston³⁴⁵
28 after an unusually cold Oct.
29 The first Ind. Summer day ^. Sat at the
30 //
31 End of Long-Wharf for coolness--but it
32 was very warm with scarcely³⁴⁶ a breath of
33 wind--& so thick a haze that I could
34 see but little way down the harbor.
35 Nov. 6th³⁴⁷
36 The river is quite low--about 4 inches
37 //lower than the harbor--I used in the summer--

³⁴⁵This text appears centered below the date

³⁴⁶This word has been modified: "c" has been inserted between "r" and "e"

³⁴⁷"th" may be a stray mark

1
2 or lower than before, this year--

3 Yet there³⁴⁸ is more water in the mill streams
4 --the mill wheels are supplied now, which
5 were stationary in the summer--

6 C' thinks that he saw bats last evening. //

7 Nov. 8--59

8 A pleasant day--
9 Pm to Nut meadow³⁴⁹

10 & F. H. Hill.

11 I hear a small z'ing cricket. //

12 Coombs says that quite--a little flock of
13 pigeons bred here last summer-- He found one
14 nest in a small white pine near his pigeon
15 stand--(where he bailed them in the summer) so
16 low he could put his hand in it!?

17 I saw while talking with him, a trout playing
18 about in the open roadside watering place,
19 on the Jimmy Miles Road--(i.e in Nut Meadow
20 Brook) which was ap. 15 inches long--. Not
21 lurking under the bank--but openly swimming up
22 & down in midstream.

23 How richly and exuberantly downy are many //
24 G-rod & aster & heads now--their seed just on
25 the point of falling or being blown away!--before
26 they are in the least weather-beaten. They
27 are now puffed up to their utmost--clean
28 and light. %v. back Oct. 16%

29 The tufts of purplish withered andropogon
30 in Witherel Glade are still fair as ever--

³⁴⁸“Yet there” is written over what appears to be a tabbed space and “Where”
³⁴⁹This line is indented halfway into the page

1 soft & trembling & bending from the wind
2 of a very light mouse-color seen from the
3 side of the sun--& as delicate as the
4 most fragile ornament, of a lady's
5 bonnet.%--% but looking toward the sun
6 they are a brilliant white--each polished
7 hair (of the poppies?) reflecting the November
8 sun without its heats--not in the least
9 yellowish or brown like the g. rods & asters.

10 { k}³⁵⁰ Nov 9th A fine Ind. summer day-- Have had
11 pleasant weather about a week %V Nov 15%

12 Nov. 10th rain--warm--
13 //
14 Nov. 11th--windy & cooler--

15 I observed Oct 23d wood turtles copulating in the
16 //
17 Assabet--and a flock of gold-finches

18 //on the top of a hemlock--as if after its seeds?

19 Also Oct 24--riding home from Acton--

20 I saw the withered leaves blown from an
21 oak by the road-side--dashing off--gyrating
22 ~~as if~~
23 & surging upward into the air--so exactly like
24 sporting with one another
25 a flock of birds--^ that for a minute at
26 least, I could not be sure they were not
27 birds, & it suggests how far the motions
28 of birds--like those of these leaves--might
29 be determined by current of air--i.e. how
30 far the bird learns to conform to such
31 currents--

32 The flat var of L. dendroideum sheds
33 //
34 pollen on the 25th of Oct-- That's a lycopodium
35 path--on N side of Colburn Hill.

³⁵⁰A large smudge obscures approximately the first inch and a half of this line, including the letters conjectured here

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29

Nov 12th 59

The first sprinkling of snow--which for a short time whitens the ground in spots--

//

I do not know how to distinguish between our waking life--& a dream-- Are we not always living the life that we imagine we are? Fear creates danger--& courage dispels it.

There was a remarkable sunset, (I think the 25th of Oct.)-- The sunset sky reached quite far west to east. & it was the most varied in its forms & colors of any that I remember to have seen-- At one time the clouds were most softly & delicately rippled--like the ripple marks on sand. But it was hard for me to see its beauty then--when my mind was filled with Capt. Brown-- So great a wrong as his fate implied overshadowed all beauty in the world.

Nov. 15

A very pleasant Ind. summer day

//

Pm to Ledum Swamp--

I look up the river from the RR bridge-- It is perfectly smooth--between the uniformly tawny meadows--& I see several musquash cabins off Hubbard shore distinctly outlined as usual in the November³⁵¹ light--

I hear in several places a faint

³⁵¹"N" written over "n"

1 { %124% }³⁵²
2 cricket, note--either a fine Z ing
3 //
4 or a distincter creak--also see & hear
5 //a grasshoppers crackling flight--
6 The clouds were never more fairly reflected
7 in the water--Than now as I look up the
8 Cyanean Reach from Clam Shell.
9 A fine gossamer is streaming from every fence
10 & tree & stubble--though a {carless} observer
11 would not notice it. As I look along
12 toward the sun
13 over the grass ^ at Hosmer's field, beyond
14 Lupine Hill--I notice the shimmering
15 seems to
16 effect of the gossamer, which ^ cover
17 it almost like a web, occasioned³⁵³
18 by its motion--though the air is so
19 still. This is noticed at least 40 rds
20 off.
21 I turn down Witherel Glade--only
22 that I may bring its tufts of Andro-³⁵⁴
23 pogon between me & the sun--for a moment
24 they are pretty as ever-- %v {Oct} 16 & Nov. 8%
25 In the midst of Ledum Swamp I
26 came upon a white cat under the spruces
27 & the water brush--which evidently had not
28 seen me till I was within 10 feet. Then³⁵⁵
29 she stood quite still, as if hoping to be con-
30 cealed--only turning her head slowly away
31 from & toward me--looking at me thus³⁵⁶
32 2 or 3 times with an extremely worried expression
33 in her eyes--but not moving any other

³⁵²T's page number is not accurate; it is only three pages after the last numbered page, which was 119. From this point forward, T's page numbers are two numbers higher than ours.

³⁵³Written over a false start

³⁵⁴"A" is possibly modified from "a" (or vice versa)

³⁵⁵Possibly "There"

³⁵⁶"th" is written over a false start

1
 2 part of her body-- It occurred to me
 3 from her peculiar anxious expression & this
 4 motion--as if spell bound--that
 5 perhaps she was deaf-- But when I
 6 moved toward her--she found the use of
 7 her limbs--& dashed off--bounding over
 8 the andromeda--by successive leaps like a
 9 rabbit-- --& no longer making her way
 10 through or beneath it.

11 I noticed on the 3d ult, in Wor-
 12 cester that the white pines had been as
 13 full of seed there as here this year--
 14 Also gathered half a pocket full of
 15 shagbark's of ~~which~~ many still hung on the trees //
 16 though most had fallen--

17 All through the excitement occasioned
 18 by Brown's remarkable attempt & subsequent
 19 behavior, the Massachusetts' legislature³⁵⁷,
 20 not taking any steps for the defence³⁵⁸ of her citi-
 21 zens who are likely to be carried to Virginia
 22 as witnesses & exposed to the violence of
 23 a slave holding mob--is absorbed in a
 24 Liquor Agency³⁵⁹ question-- That has in
 25 fact been the all absorbing question with
 26 it!! I am sure that no person up
 27 to the occasion, or who perceived the
 28 significance of the former event, could
 29 at present attend to this question at all.
 30 As for the legislature, bad spirits occupied their thoughts.
 31 If any person, in a lecture
 32 or a conversation, should now cite

³⁵⁷Written over a false start--possibly previously a dash or an "L"

³⁵⁸Letters in the middle of this word have been modified

³⁵⁹Altered from "liquor agency"

1 %126%
2 any ancient example of heroism--
3 such as Catos--or as Tell--or Winckle-
4 ried³⁶⁰--passing over the recent deeds & words
5 of John Brown--I am sure that
6 it would be felt by any intelligent
7 audience of Northern man to be tame
8 & inexcusably far-fetched. I do not
9 know of such words, uttered under
10 such circumstances, in Roman or English,
11 or any history. %v 156 What a vanity{!}%
12 It is a fact proving how universal &
13 widely related any transcendent greatness
14 is--like the apex of a pyramid to
15 all beneath it--that when I now look
16 over my extracts of the noblest poetry--
17 the best is oftenest applicable in part or
18 case
19 wholly to this man's position. Almost
20 any noble verse may be read either as his
21 or be made the text of {the} oration on him
22 elegy or eulogy ^--indeed such are now
23 first discerned to be parts of a divinely
24 established liturgy--applicable to these³⁶¹
25 rare cases for which the ritual of no
26 church has provided--the case of
27 heroes--martyrs--& saints--
28 This is the formula established on high--
29 their burial service--to which every great
30 genius has contributed its line or syllable.
31 Of course the ritual of no church which
32 is wedded to the state can contain a

³⁶⁰Thoreau is referring to Arnold von Winkelreid, the legendary Swiss hero

³⁶¹Possibly "those" or "this"--letters are modified in the middle of the word

1
2 service applicable to the case of a
3 state criminal unjustly condemned--a martyr.

4 The sense of grand poetry--read by the
5 light of this event is brought out distinctly
6 like an invisible writing held to the fire.

7 About the 23d of October I saw
8 a large flock of goldfinches (judging from
9 their motions & notes) on the tops of the
10 hemlocks up the assabet--apparently feeding
11 on their seeds, then falling. They were collected
12 in great numbers on the very tops of these
13 trees & flitting from one to another. Rice
14 has since described to me the same phenomenon
15 as observed by him there since--(says he saw
16 the birds picking out the seeds) though he
17 did not know what birds they were.

18 Wm Rice says that these birds get so much
19 of the lettuce seed that you can hardly
20 save any-- They get sun flower seeds also.
21 Are called "Lettuce birds" in the books.

22 A lady who was suitably indignant at
23 the outrage on Senator Sumner, lamenting
24 to me To-day the very common insensibility to
25 such things--said that one woman to
26 whom she described the deed & on whom
27 she thought that she had made some
28 impression, lately inquired of her with
29 feeble curiosity "How is that young
30 man who had his head hurt? I haven't
31 heard any thing about him for a good while³⁶²"

³⁶²End of word is smudged

1 %128%

2 As I returned over the Corner Bridge
3 I saw cows in the sun half way down
4 Fair H. Hill next the Cliff--half a
5 mile off--the declining³⁶³ sun so warmly
6 reflected from their red coats--That
7 ~~at that distance~~ I could not for some
8 time tell if they were not some still bright
9 red shrub oaks--for they had no more
10 form at that distance.

11 Nov. 17th

12 Another Ind. Summer day--as fair as
13 //
14 any we've had--I go down the RR--
15 to Andromeda Ponds this Pm white
16 oak & ^ pine
17 Capt. Hubbard is having his large wood ^
18 on the West of the RR--this side the pond
19 cut-- I see one--white oak felled--with
20 another a Red O. has about the same no
21 115 rings to it ^ Thus disappear the haunts
22 of the owls. The time may come when
23 their aboriginal hoo³⁶⁴-hoo-hoo will not
24 be heard hereabouts.

25 I have been so absorbed of late in Capt.
26 Brown's fate--as to be surprised whenever
27 I detected the old routine running
28 still--{met} persons going about their
29 affairs indifferent-- It appeared strange
30 to me that the little dipper should be
31 still diving in the river as of yore.
32 & this suggested that this grebe might
33 be diving here when Concord shall be

³⁶³The initial letters of this word are written over a false start

³⁶⁴Between the first "hoo" and the second "hoo", there appears to be a canceled "t" or a hyphen that modifies a "t" or perhaps just slightly smudged ink

1
 2 no more.³⁶⁵ Any affecting human event
 3 may blind our eyes to natural objects.

4 At the pond-side I see tit mice
 5 now hoary
 6 alighting on the ^ grey-goldenrod--& hanging
 7 back downward from it, as if eating its seeds--
 8 or could they have been looking for insects--?³⁶⁶ There
 9 were 3 or 4 about it.

10 I sit in the sun on the NE side of the
 11 1st andromeda Pond--looking over it
 12 toward the sun-- How fair & memorable
 13 this prospect--when you stand opposite to
 14 the sun, these November pms, & look over
 15 the red andromeda swamp--a glowing warm
 16 like a bed of moss in a hollow in the woods
 17 brown red in the Ind. summer sun,³⁶⁷ with
 18 grey high-blue-berry & straw-colored
 19 grasses interspersed. And when going
 20 round it, you look over it in the opposite
 21 direction--it presents a gray aspect.

22 The musquash are active swimming
 23 about in the further pond today--
 24 this Ind. summer-day-- Channing also sees
 25 them thus stirring in the river this Pm.

26 Nov. 18th

27 A³⁶⁸ fog this morning--& yesterday morning--
 28 lasting till about 10 Am³⁶⁹
 29 a
 30 I looked into the Church of England
 31 Liturgy printed near the beginning of the
 32 last century--to find a service applicable
 33 to the case of Capt. Brown. The only

³⁶⁵Possibly an exclamation point
³⁶⁶The dash and the question mark occupy the same place
³⁶⁷The caret appears directly above the comma
³⁶⁸"A" written over "T" or "F"
³⁶⁹Possibly underlined in pencil

1 %130%

2 martyr recognized & provided for by it

3 was King Charles the first!! Of all

4 the inhabitants of England & of the

5 world he was the only one whom the

6 Church made a martyr & saint of³⁷⁰!!

7 & now for more than 1/2 a century

8 it had celebrated his martyrdom! by

9 an annual service. What a satire

10 on the Church is that!

11 What shall the scholar think of a

12 visitor who will turn his study into

13 {R}³⁷¹

14 a bar-room! What of his vulgarity

15 who in 15 minutes after invading

16 your sanctum takes off his shoes &

17 stockings, rolls himself in his greatcoat

18 & goes to sleep on your sofa.

19 The offence to friendship is a vulgar fa-

20 miliarity-- My friend is, in some senses,

21 my most reserved acquaintance. He

22 takes no such liberties as some who

23 are strange to me-- He does not go to

24 sleep in my room.

25 in N.B. the other day

26 An apothecary ^ told R. ^ that a man

27 (a son Leonard³⁷²) of Springfield told him--

28 that he³⁷³ once attended a meeting in Springfield

29 where a woman was exhibited as in a mesmeric

30 insensible to pain

31 state--^ a large & fleshy woman--& the

32 spectators were invited to test her condition

33 After some had tried

34 with pins or otherwise. ^ One among them

³⁷⁰Possibly written over other letters

³⁷¹This "R" is not in Thoreau's handwriting (see the paragraph that follows for a sample of Thoreau's "R"). Walton Ricketson reviewed T's journal and often marked passages with a letter "R"

³⁷²Letters in both of these words have been modified and obscured

³⁷³Letters have been modified; possibly previously "the"

1
 2 came forward with a vial of cowage--& after
 3 stating to the company that it would produce
 4 intolerable irritation in the skin--he proceeded
 5 to put a little on the womans bare arm &
 6 on her neck-- She immediately winced under
 7 it--whereupon he took out another vial
 8 containing sweet oil & applying a little of
 9 that relieved her. He then stated that
 10 any one present might apply to his skin
 11 as much as he pleased. Some came forward
 12 & he lay bare his breast & when they applied
 13 it sparingly & hesitatingly he said rub away
 14 gentlemen--as much as you like--& he betrayed
 15 no sign of irritation. That was John
 16 Brown.

17 Nov 22d

18 Ground white with snow--a few hours //

19 C. says that he saw today a procession //
 20 of minnows (1 to 2 inches long) some 3 or 4
 21 feet wide--about 40 abreast passing
 22 slowly along northerly close to the shore at
 23 Wharf Rock Flints' Pond-- They were 15
 24 minutes passing!

25 Nov 24th

26 The river has risen considerably at last, //
 27 owing to the rain of the 22d-- Had been very
 28 low before--

29 See on the RR slope by the pond,
 30 and also some days ago--a flock of

1 %132%

2 goldfinches eating the seed of the Ro-
3 man Wormwood-- At Spanish Brook
4 Path--the witch hazel, one flower,
5 //lingers

6 I observe that ferns grow especially where
7 there is an abrupt or broken branch--
8 as where in the woods, sand has been
9 anciently dug out of a hill side to make
10 a dam with, & the ^ scar has been covered
11 with a³⁷⁴ sod & shrubs again--the shelter
12 & steepness are favorable when there is
13 shade & moisture--

14 How pretty amid the downy & cottony
15 fruits of Nov. the heads of the White anemone.
16 raised a couple of feet from the ground on slender
17 stalks 2 or 3 together--small heads of
18 yellowish white down compact & regular
19 as a thimble beneath--but, at this time,
20 diffusive & bursting forth above-- Some
21 what like a little torch with its flame.
22 --a very neat object.

23 Nov. 25th

24 Pm Paddle to Baker Farm

25 The weeds of water plants have decayed &
26 fallen long since--& left the water along
27 the sides of the river comparatively clear.
28 --In this clear cold water I see no
29 fishes now & it is as empty as the air
30 But for some days, at least, or since

³⁷⁴Obscured by ink blot or possibly canceled

1
 2 colder weather I have noticed the snow fleas
 3 skipping on the surface next the shore.
 4 These are rather a cool weather phe-
 5 nomenon. I see them to-day skipping by thousands
 6 %Prob washed out by rise of river%
 7 in the wet clam shells left by the muskrats.

8 Landing at the ash³⁷⁵ tree above the
 9 RR--I thought I heard the peculiar note
 10 of grackles toward the willow row across
 11 the field, & made a memorandum of it
 12 never doubting--but soon after I saw some
 13 farmers at work there & found that
 14 it was the squeaking of the wheel that
 15 rolled before their plow-- It perfectly re-
 16 sembled the grackle's note--& I never
 17 should have suspected it if I had not
 18 seen the plowers. It is fit that this
 19 creaking of the farmer's plow who is working
 20 by the river side should resemble the note
 21 of the black birds which frequent those fields

22 There is a thin ice for half a rod
 23 in width along the shore--which shivers &
 24 breaks in the undulations of my boat

25 Those bayonet rushes still standing are
 26 much curved {drawing}

27
 28 See but few ducks--2 of them--& generally
 29 few in the fall compared with the spring.

30 A large whitish breasted bird is perched
 31 on an oak under Lees Cliff for half an hour

³⁷⁵Possibly "Ash"

1 at least-- I think it must be a
2 //fish hawk (?)
3
4 We hear the clattering sound of ² ducks
5 which rise & fly low at first--before
6 we can see them--though quite far
7 off by the side of the pond.

8 Our hands & feet are quite cold--&
9 the water freezes on the paddles--but
10 about sundown it grows sensibly warmer--
11 & a little misty. Is not this common at
12 this season?

13 Nov 26th 59

14 Pm Walk over the Colburn Farm
15 woodlot--S. the road--

16 I find, sometimes, after I have been lotting
17 off a large woodlot for auction
18 that I have been cutting new paths to
19 walk in. I cut lines an inch or 2
20 long--in arbitrary directions in & around
21 some dense wood lot which perhaps
22 is not crossed ~~by~~ once a month³⁷⁶ by any
23 mortal--nor has been for 30 or 50 years
24 & thus I open to myself new works--enough
25 in a lot of 40 acres to occupy me for
26 an afternoon. A forty-acre wood lot,
27 which otherwise would not detain a
28 walker³⁷⁷ more than half an hour, being
29 thus opened & carved out--will entertain
30 him for half a day--

31 In this case there was a cultivated field

³⁷⁶Letters in the middle of this word have been modified and obscured

³⁷⁷Letters at the beginning of this word have been modified and obscured

1 here some 30 years ago--but the wood
2 being suffered to spring up--from being open
3 & revealed--this part of the earth be-
4 came a covert & concealed place-- Excepting³⁷⁸
5 an occasional hunter who crossed it--may
6 be once in several months--nobody has
7 walked there--nobody has penetrated its
8 recesses-- The walker habitually goes round
9 it--or follows the ^ single cart path that winds
10 through it. Woods--both the primitive--
11 and those which are suffered to spring up
12 in cultivated fields--thus preserve the
13 mystery of nature. How private & sacred
14 a place a grove thus becomes! Merely
15 because its denseness excludes man. It is
16 worth the while to have these thickets
17 on various sides of the town--where the
18 rabbit lurks & the jay builds its nest.

20 When I ran out the boundary lines of this
21 lot, I could commonly distinguish the line, not
22 merely by the different growth of wood--but
23 often--by a kind of ditch--which I think
24 may have³⁷⁹ been produced by the plow which
25 heaped up the soil along the side of the
26 field when it was cultivated. I could
27 also detect trees variously bent &
28 twisted which prob. had made part of
29 a hedge fence when young--& others which
30 were scarred by the fencing stuff that

³⁷⁸Letters in the middle of this word have been modified and obscured

³⁷⁹Written over another word--letters are obscured

1 had been fastened to them.

2 The chickadee is the bird of the
3 wood--the most unfailing-- When
4 in a windy--or in any day--you
5 have penetrated some thick wood
6 like this--you are pretty sure to hear
7 its cheery note therein. At this
8 season it is almost their sole in-
9 habitant.

10 I see here today one brown-creeper
11 //
12 busily inspecting the p. pines. It begins
13 at the base & creeps rapidly upward
14 adhering close to the bark
15 by starts--^ & shifting a little from side to side
16often till near the top--then suddenly darts off

17 downward to the base of another tree
18 where it repeats the same course. This
19 has no black cockade, like the nuthatch.

22 In the midst of this wood--there
23 occur less valuable patches³⁸⁰--of
24 1/8 of an acre or more--where there
25 is much grass--& cladonia--shrub
26 oaks--& lichen covered birches--& a few
27 p.³⁸¹ pines only-- Places of a comparatively
28 sterile character--as if the soil had
29 been run out. The birches will have
30 much of the birch fungus on them &
31 their fallen dead tops strew the ground.

³⁸⁰The middle of this word contains a letter(s) that have been modified;
possibly "path" has been modified to be "patches"

³⁸¹This period is shaped like a check mark; however, it is likely "p."--an
abbreviation T. uses for "pitch," as in "pitch pine"

1 Nov. 27

2 Pm to Colburn Farm wood lot N of C. Hill.

3 I traverse this wood lot back & forth by the
4 lines cut by those who have lotted it off.

5 Thus I scare up the partridge in it. A dozen long
6 long³⁸² lines 4 rods apart are cut through it.

7 Walking through these I am pretty sure to scare
8 up what partridges there are in it--and there
9 are few woodlots of this size which have
10 not some in them at present--

11 Came upon a large anthill in the midst
12 of the wood--but no ants on it. It has made //
13 an open & bare spot in the woods 10 or 12 feet
14 in diameter-- Its mound is partly grassed over
15 as usual & trees have been prevented from
16 springing up by the labors of the ants beneath
17 As this wood is about 30 years old--it
18 may prove that the anthill is of the same
19 age!

20 On the 22d the ground was white with snow
21 for a few hours only-- Yet though you saw
22 no more of it generally the latter part
23 of that day-- I still see some of it in
24 as amid andromeda &
25 cold wet shaded places-- cranberry vines
26 This woodlot--esp. at the north-west base
27 of the hill--is extensively carpeted with the
28 Lycopodium complanatum--& also much
29 Dendroidenium & chimaphila umbelleta.
30 The former, methinks, abounds especially in

³⁸²Modified letters; possibly canceled

1 shady & rather moist ~~di~~ & I think old
2 or rather diseased & cold(?) woods. It
3 covers the earth densely even under the
4 thickest white pine groves³⁸³--& equally
5 grows under birches-- It surprises you as
6 if the trees stood in green grass where
7 you commonly see only withered leaves.

8 The Greeks & Romans made much of
9 honey--because they had no sugar--olive
10 oil also was very important. Our Poets (?)
11 still sing of honey (though we have sugar)
12 & oil--though we do not produce & scarcely
13 use it.

14 The principal flight of geese is said to have been
15 //
16 a few days before the 24th I have seen none

17 Nov. 28th

18 Pm to E. Hubbards' Wood.

19 Goodwin tells me that Therien who
20 lives in a shanty of his own building & alone
21 in Lincoln--uses for a drink only checker-
22 berry tea. (G. also called it "Ivory leaf")
23 Is it not singular that probably any
24 one tea-drinker in this neighborhood should
25 use for his beverage a plant which grows
26 here. Therien really drinking his checkerberry
27 tea--from motives of simplicity or economy
28 & saying nothing about it--deserves
29 well of his country. As he does now
30 we may all do at last.

³⁸³Initial "g" is written over a false start

1 There is scarcely a wood of sufficient
2 size & density left now for an owl to
3 haunt in-- & I if hear one hoot I may
4 be sure where he is.

5 Goodwin is cutting out a few cords of
6 dead wood in the midst of E. Hubbards
7 old lot. This has been Hubbards practice
8 for 30 years or more--& so, it would seem,
9 they are all dead before he gets to them.

10 Saw Abel Brooks then with a half
11 bushel basket on his arm-- He³⁸⁴ was
12 picking up chips on his & neighboring lots--
13 had got about 2 quarts--of³⁸⁵ old &
14 blackened³⁸⁶ pine chips & with these was returning
15 home at dusk more than a mile. Such
16 a petty quantity as you would hardly have gone
17 to the end of your yard for--& yet he said
18 that he had³⁸⁷ got more than 2 cords
19 of them at home which he had collected
20 thus & sometimes with a wheelbarrow. He
21 had thus spent an³⁸⁸ hour or 2 & walked 2 or 3
22 miles in a cool Nov. evening to³⁸⁹ ~~get~~ ^{pick at} 2
23 quarts of pine chips scattered thro' the woods.
24 He evidently takes real satisfaction in
25 collecting his fuel--perhaps gets more heat
26 of all kinds out of it than any man in
27 town. He is not reduced to taking a walk for
28 exercise, as some are. It is one think to
29 own a wood-lot as he does--who perambulates³⁹⁰
30 its bounds³⁹¹ almost daily--so ~~that~~ a to have worn

³⁸⁴Possibly "he"

³⁸⁵Written over a false start

³⁸⁶Possibly "Blackened"

³⁸⁷"h" written over a false start, possibly previously "g"

³⁸⁸"n" written in a smaller script and slightly below the line

³⁸⁹Written over a false start; letters obscured

³⁹⁰Written over a false start; initial letters obscured

³⁹¹Possibly "grounds"

1 a path about it--& another to own one
2
3 as many another does who hardly knows where
4 it is. Evidently the quantity of chips in his
5 basket is not essential--it is the chippy
6 idea which he pursues-- It is to him an
7 unaccountably pleasing occupation.
8 And no doubts he loves to see his pile grow
9 at home.

10 Think how variously men spend the same hour
11 in the same village-- The lawyer sits talking
12 in the twilight
13 with his client--^ The trader is weighing
14 sugar & salt--while Abel Brooks is
15 hastening home from the woods with his basket
16 half full of chips. I think I should
17 prefer to be with Brooks. He was literally
18 as smiling as a basket of chips. A basket
19 of chips therefore--must have been regarded
20 as a singularly pleasing (if not pleased)
21 object.
22

23 We make a good deal of the early twilights
24 of these November days--they make so large
25 a part of the pm.

26 Nov. 29--59

27 Pm to Copan--

28 There is a white birch on Copan which
29 has many of the common birch fungus
30 --of a very peculiar & remarkable form--
31 not flat thus {drawing} but shaped

1 like a bell or short horn ({drawing} thus) as if
2
3 composed of a more flowing
4
5 material--which had settled downward
6 like a drop. As C. said they were shaped
7 like icicles--esp. those short & spreading
8 over about bridges.

9 Saw quite a flock of snow buntings //
10 not yet very white-- They rose from the
11 midst of a stubble field unexpectedly. They
12 moment they settled after wheeling around--they
13 were perfectly concealed though quite near
14 & I could only hear their rippling note
15 from the earth³⁹² from time to time.

16 Nov 30th ex Lieut. Gov Late High Sheriff
17 of 4--(viz Simon Brown ^--RW Emerson--myself & John Keys ^
18 I am one of a committee ^ ~~app~~ instructed by a
19 meeting of citizens to ask liberty of the
20 Selectmen to have the bell of the first
21 parish tolled at the time Capt Brown is being
22 hung--& while we should³⁹³ be assembled in the
23 town house to express our sympathy with him
24 I applied to the selectmen yesterday-- Their
25 ~~afte~~ names are Geo. M. Brooks--Barzillai
26 Hudson--& Julius Smith. After various delays
27 they at length answer me tonight-- That
28 they "are uncertain whether they have any control
29 over the bell, but that in any case,
30 they will not give their consent to have the
31 bell tolled." Beside their private objections

³⁹²"th" may be written over other letters

³⁹³Possibly "shall"; letters are modified and obscured

1 they are influenced by the remarks of a
2 few Individuals--Dr Bartlett³⁹⁴ ~~says~~ tells
3 me that Rockwood Hoar said ~~"that~~ "he "hoped
4 no such foolish thing would be done"--
5 & he also named Stedman Buttrick--John--
6 Moore--Cheney--(& others added Nathan
7 %Holbrook &c. of course old {burnt ones}%
8 Brooks Senior & Francis Wheeler %^%--) as
9 strongly opposed to it-- --said that he
10 had heard "500"! {damn me} for it--
11 & that he had no doubt that if it were done
12 some counter demonstration would be made
13 --such as firing minute guns-- The Dr.
14 himself is more excited than any body--for
15 he has the minister under his wing-- Indeed
16 in
17 a considerable part of Concord {are}³⁹⁵ the
18 condition of Virginia today--afraid of
19 their own shadows.

20 I see in E. Hubbards gray oakwood
21 4 rds from the old wall line & 2 or 3 rds over
22 the brow of the hill³⁹⁶ an ap. downy woodpeckers
23 nest in a dead white oak stub some 6 feet
24 high-- It is made, as far as I can see, like
25 that which I have--but looks quite fresh & I
26 see, by the very numerous fresh white chips of dead
27 wood scattered over the recently fallen
28 leaves beneath--that it must have been
29 made since the leaves fell. Could it be
30 // % { } %
31 a nut hatch or chicadee's work?

32 This has been a very pleasant month--

³⁹⁴The first "t" in this word has not been crossed; possibly "Barllett"

³⁹⁵Letters have been modified and obscured; a "dotlike" mark appears above the word

³⁹⁶A false start has been canceled following this word

1 with quite a number of Ind. summer days--
2 a pleasanter month than October was.
3 It is quite warm to day--& as I go home at
4 dusk on the RR. causeway I hear a hylodes //
5 peeping.
6 Nov.³⁹⁷ 30--Dec 1st & 2nd were
7 remarkably warm & spring-like days-- //
8 a moist warmth--
9 ^ The crowing of cocks & other sounds re-
10 mind you of spring, such is the state
11 of the air. I wear only one coat
12 Dec 3d
13 Suddenly quite cold--& freezes in the house. //
14 Rode with a man this Am who
15 said that if he did not clean his
16 teeth when he got up, it made him
17 sick all the rest of the day, but he
18 had found by late experience that when
19 he had not cleaned his teeth for
20 several days--they cleaned themselves--.
21 I assured him that such was the
22 general rule--that when from
23 any cause we were prevented from
24 doing what we had commonly
25 thought indispensable for us to do,
26 things cleaned, or took care
27 of themselves.
28 X was betrayed by his eyes--which
29 had a glaring film over them--& no
30 serene depth--into which you could look

³⁹⁷Written over "De"

1 Inquired particularly the way to
2
3 Emersons--& the distance--& when
4 I told him said he knew it as well
5 {Resolved} to turn & proceed to his
6 as if he saw it-- house.
7
8 Told me one or 2 things which he asked
9
10 me not to tell {E}.

9 Said "I know I am insane"--& I knew it
10 too--also called it "nervous excitement"--
11 At length, when I made a certain re-
12 mark--he said "I dont know but you
13 are Emerson--are you?" "You look³⁹⁸
14 somewhat like him." He said as
15 much 2 or 3 times--& added once
16 "but then [^] Emerson would'nt lie."
17 Finally put his questions to me--of
18 Fate &c &c as if I were Emerson--

19 Getting to the woods, I remarked
20 upon them--& he mentioned my name
21 but never to the end suspected who
22 his companion was-- Then "proceeded
23 to business"--"since the time was short"--
24 & put to me the questions he was going
25 to put to Emerson.

26 His insanity exhibited itself chiefly by his
27 incessant excited talk-- Scarcely allowing
28 me to interrupt³⁹⁹ him--but once or 2ce
29 apologizing for his behavior--
30 What he said was for the most part con-
31 nected & sensible enough.

³⁹⁸"l" may be written over an "s"

³⁹⁹An additional letter or letters are canceled at the end of this word

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

Dec

When I hear of John Brown & his
wife weeping at length--it is as if the
rocks sweated.

Dec. 4--59

Awake to winter & snow 2 or 3 inches deep
The first of any consequence.

//

Dec. 5th

Pm down turnpike to Smith's Hill.

Rather hard walking in the snow--
There is a slight mist in the air--&
accordingly some glaze on the twigs
& leaves--& thus suddenly we have passed
from Ind. summer to winter. The perfect
& creaking
silence, as if the whispering ^ earth were
(her axel)
muffled⁴⁰⁰--^ & the stillness (motion less ness)
of of the twigs & {of the}⁴⁰¹ very weeds & withered⁴⁰²
grasses as if they were sculptured out
of marble--are striking. It is as if
you had stept from a withered garden
into the yard of a sculptor or worker in
marble crowded with delicate works
--rich & rare. I remark, half a mile
off, a tall & slender pitch pine against
the dull ~~& mist~~ grey mist--peculiarly
monumental. I noticed also
several small white oak trees full
of leaves by the road side--strangely interesting
stiffened
& beautiful. Their ^ leaves were very long

⁴⁰⁰Possibly "muzzled"; the middle letters of this word could possibly be "ff"
or "zz" as they have been modified.
⁴⁰¹"of the" appears to have been written over another word: possibly "over" or
"ever" or "even"
⁴⁰²This word is written in a smaller script slanting downward at the right
margin

1 %146%

2 lighter & glazed

3 and deeply cut, & the⁴⁰³ ^ under sides being

4 vertically

5 almost uniformly turned ^ toward the

6 N. W. as a traveller turns his back to

7 to the storm--though enough of the

8 redder & warmer sides were seen

9 to contrast with them--it looked

10 like an artificial tree hung with

11 many-fingered gauntlets.-- -- -- --

12 Such was the diposition of the leaves often

13 {several}⁴⁰⁴ in the same plane, that it looked

14 brown

15 like ~~an~~ ^ arbor vitae

16 See 4 quails running across the

17 //

18 turnpike. How they must be affected by this

19 change from warm⁴⁰⁵ weather & bare ground

20 to cold & universal snow!

21 Returning from the P. O. at early can-

22 for the first time this season

23 dle light, I noticed ^ the peculiar effect

24 of lights in offices & shops seen over the

25 snowy streets--suggesting how withdrawn

26 & inward the life in the former--how

27 exposed & outward in the latter.

28 His late career--these

29 6 weeks, I mean--have been meteor-

30 like--flashing through the darkness

31 in which we live-- I know of nothing

32 more miraculous in all history.

33 Nothing could his enemies do

34 but it redounded to his infinite advantage

35 --the advantage of his cause--

⁴⁰³Possibly "their"; letters obscured by overwriting

⁴⁰⁴Written over another word, possibly "many" or "nearly"

⁴⁰⁵Initial letters are written over a false start

1
2 They did not hang him at once--
3 they reserved him to preach to them--.
4 & here is another great blunder--
5 they have not hung his 4 followers with
6 him--that scene is still to come & ~~pro~~
7 so his victory is prolonged & completed
8 No theatrical manager could have
9 arranged things so wisely--to give effect
10 to his behavior & words--& who think
11 you was the Manager⁴⁰⁶--? Who placed
12 which he stooped to kiss
13 for a symbol
14 the slave woman & her child ^ between
15 his prison & the gallows?⁴⁰⁷ % {No northern woman did &} %
16 %v p 156%
17
18 The preachers--the bible men--they
19 who talk about principle & doing to others
20 as you would that they should do unto you
21 --how could they fail to recognize him?
22 by far the greatest preacher of them
23 all--with the bible on his lips--& in his
24 acts--the embodiment of principle--
25 who actually carried out the golden
26 rule-- All whose moral sense is aroused
27 --who have a calling from on high
28 to preach--have sided with him.
29 It may prove the occasion, if it has
30 not proved it already, of a new
31 sect of Brownites being formed in
32 our midst.
33 I see how, as he saw, that he was
34 not to be pardoned or rescued by men.
35 That would have been to disarm him--

⁴⁰⁶"M" written over "m"
⁴⁰⁷"?" written over "!"

1 %148%

2 to restore to him a material weapon

3 a Sharpe's rifle--when he had taken

4 up the sword of the spirit--the sword

5 with which he has really won his greatest

6 & most memorable victories. Now

7 he has not laid aside the sword of the

8 %For%

9 spirit-- He is pure spirit himself &

10 his sword is pure spirit also.

11 On the day of his translation⁴⁰⁸--

12 I ~~knew well enough~~ heard to be sure

13 that he was hung--but I did not

14 know what that meant--& I felt

15 no sorrow on his account--but not

16 for a day or two did I ~~hear~~ even hear

17 that † he was dead, & not after

18 any number of days shall I believe it.

19 Of all the men who are said to be my

20 contemporaries--it seems to be that John

21 Brown is the only one who has not

22 %I never hear of a man by the name of Brown now but John {often} thought {is it}%

23 %John {Brown}%

24 died. %^% I meet %^% him at every turn. He

25 %any relation of him%

26 is more alive than ever he was. He is

27 not confined to ~~Kansas~~ North Elba

28 --as to Kansas⁴⁰⁹. He is no longer working

29 %He%

30 in secret (only-- John Brown has

31 earned immortality.

32 Men have been hung in the south be-

33 fore for attempting to rescue slaves--

34 ~~whenever~~ & the north was not much

35 stirred by it. Whence then this won-

⁴⁰⁸Initial letters written over a false start

⁴⁰⁹Initial letter written over a false start

1 derful difference? We⁴¹⁰ were not so sure
2 of their devotion to principles-- We have
3 made a subtle distinction--have forgotten
4 human laws--& do homage to an idea--
5 The north is suddenly all transcendental.
6 It goes behind the human law--it
7 goes behind the apparent failure--&
8 recognizes eternal justice--& glory.

9 It is more generous than the spirit
10 which actuated our forefathers--for
11 it is ~~an~~ revolution in behalf of another
12 --& an oppressed people.

13 Dec 6th

14 Pm to Walden & Baker Bridge

15 in the shallow snow--& mizzling rain
16 It is somewhat of a lichen day. The bright
17 on the walls of the Walden road
18 yellow sulphur lichens ^ look novel as if
19 I had not seen them for a long time-- Do
20 they not require cold as much as moisture--
21 to enliven them? What surprising forms
22 & colors! designed on every natural surface
23 of rock or tree. Even stones of smaller size
24 which make the walls are so finished, &
25 piled up for what use? How naturally
26 they adorn our works of art! See where
27 the farmer has set up his post & rail
28 fences along the road. The sulphur lichen
29 has as it were at once leaped to occupy the⁴¹¹
30 northern side of each post--as in towns

⁴¹⁰A character or mark that is canceled appears between "We" and "were" as if the two words were originally strung together as one

⁴¹¹Written over a false start

1 %152%

2 Then came a black maze, of alders
3 moistened by the rain--which made
4 a broad black⁴¹⁷ belt--between the
5 former brown--& the red-brown oaks
6 higher up the hill side.

7 The white pines now--seen through the
8 mist--the ends of their boughs droop-
9 ing a little with the weight of the
10 glaze, resemble very much hemlocks
11 for the extremities of their limbs--
12 always droop thus--while pines
13 are commonly stiffly erect or ascendant.

14 Came upon a round bed of
15 tansy--half a dozen feet in diameter--
16 which was withered quite black, as
17 seen above the snow--blacker than
18 any plant I remember-- This reminded
19 me that ~~the~~ its name was by some
20 thought to be from {αθανασία}--or
21 immortality--from its not withering early
22 --but in this case it suggested its
23 funereal reputation.

24 What a transit that of his hori-
25 zontal body alone, but just cut down
26 from the gallows tree. We read this
27 at such a time it passed through Phil-
28 adelphia, & by Saturday night had
29 reached New-York-- Thus like a
30 meteor it passed through the

⁴¹⁷"b" possibly written over an ampersand

1
2 union from the southern regions
3 toward the north.

4 No such freight have the cars borne
5 since they carried him southward alive.

6 What avail all your scholarly
7 accomplishments & learning, com-
8 pared with wisdom & manhood-- To
9 omit his other behavior-- See about
10 a work this comparatively unread &
11 unlettered man has written within 6
12 weeks-- Where is our professor of belles
13 Lettres {or} & of logic & rhetoric who
14 can write so well. He has written in
15 prison, not a history of the world like
16 Raleigh, for his time was short, but an
17 American book which shall live, longer
18 than that %I do not know of p 126%
19 than (Raleigh's history.)

20 The death of Irving, which at any
21 other time would have attracted universal
22 attention, having occurred while these⁴¹⁸
23 things were transpiring, goes almost un-
24 %I shall read it at last in the biography of authors%
25 observed--

26 Literary gentleman--editors & critics
27 think that they know how to write--because
28 they have studied grammar & rhetoric--
29 but the art of composition is as simple as
30 the discharge of a bullet from a rifle
31 & its master pieces imply an implicitly greater
32 force behind it.

33 This unlettered man's speaking &

⁴¹⁸Possibly "those"

1 %154%
2 English
3 writing is standard ~~American~~-- Some
4 words & phrases deemed vulgarisms
5 & Americanisms before--he has
6 made standard American. "It
7 will pay."

8 It suggests that the one great rule
9 of composition--and ~~their~~ if I were a
10 professor of rhetoric I should insist on this⁴¹⁹--
11 is to speak the truth. This first--this
12 2d--this 3d-- This demands earnestness
13 & manhood chiefly.

14 I felt that he, a prisoner in the midst
15 of his enemies, & under sentence of death--
16 if consulted as to his next step--could
17 answer more wisely than all his
18 country men beside. He best understood
19 his position. He contemplated it most
20 All other men N. & S. were beside themselves
21 calmly.

22 Our⁴²⁰ thoughts could not revert to
23 any greater⁴²¹ or wiser, or better man with
24 whom to compare him, for he
25 was above them all

26 The man this country was about to hang
27 was the greatest & best in it.

28 Commonly men live according to
29 a formula--& are satisfied if the
30 order of law is observed--but
31 in this instance they returned to origi-
32 nal perceptions--& there was a

⁴¹⁹Possibly written over "it"

⁴²⁰"O" written over "A"

⁴²¹Letters written over others and obscured

1 revival of old religion--& they saw
2 that what was ~~call~~ called order
3 was confusion--what was called
4 justice--injustice. That the best was
5 deemed the worst.
6 & not a few southern ones
7 Most northern men ^ have been wonder-
8 fully stirred by Brown's behavior & words
9 they have seen or felt that they were great
10 heroic--noble--& that there has been
11 nothing quite equal to them in this
12 country, if in the recent history of the
13 world. But the minority have been
14 unmoved by them. They have only been
15 surprised ~~by the~~ and provoked by the
16 attitude of their neighbors. They have
17 seen that Brown was brave & believed that⁴²²
18 he had done right--but they have not
19 detected any further peculiarity in him--
20 not being accustomed to make fine distinctions
21 or⁴²³ to appreciate noble sentiments-- They
22 have read his speeches & letters as if they
23 read them not, they have not known when
24 they burned-- They have not felt that he
25 spoke with authority--& hence they have
26 only remembered that the law must
27 be executed. They ~~have~~ remember the
28 old formula--they do not hear the new
29 revelation. The man who does not
30 recognize in Brown's words a wisdom

⁴²²"that" written on a descending angle at the right margin

⁴²³Possibly "as" or "so"

1 %156%
2 & nobleness--& therefore an authority
3 --superior to our laws--is a
4 modern democrat! This is the
5 test by which to try him. He is not
6 willfully but constitutionally blind.
7 & he is consistent with himself. Such
8 %I have no doubt of it%
9 has⁴²⁴ been his past life. %^% In like manner
10 he has read history & his bible--& he
11 accepts, or seems to accept, the last only
12 as an established formula--& not because
13 he has been convicted by it. You will not
14 % { & } %
15 find kindred sentiment %^% in his commonplace
16 book.

17 And in these 6 weeks--what a
18 variety of themes he has touched on.
19 There are words in that letter to his
20 wife--respecting the education of his
21 daughter{s}--which deserve to be framed &
22 hung over every mantel piece in the land.
23 Compare this earnest wisdom with⁴²⁵
24 that of Poor Richard!

25 He nothing common did or mean⁴²⁶
26 ~~mean~~ Upon that memorable scene. + + +
27 Nor called the Gods with vulgar spite, To vindicate his helpless right;
28 But bowed his comely head, down as upon a bed."
29 Years are no longer required for

30 a revolution of public opinion, days
31 --nay hours produce marked changes
32 50 who were ready to say on going into
33 some meeting in horror of him that
34 he ought to be hung--will not

⁴²⁴Written over a false start

⁴²⁵Final letters obscured

⁴²⁶"mean" written in right margin on a descending angle

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

say it when they come out-- They hear
his words read--every one of which
"conveys the perfect charm"--they see
the earnest faces of the congregation,
& perhaps they join in singing the
hymn in his praise.

What confessions it has exhorted from
the cold & conservative--witness the

Newton letter--
The order of instruction has been reversed says--⁴²⁷
^ I hear that the preacher ~~thinks~~ that his
act was a failure, while to some extent
he eulogizes the man-- The class teacher
after the services tells his grown up pupils
that at first he thought as the preacher
does now, but now he thinks that
John Brown was right-- But it is under-
stood that the pupils are as much
ahead of the teacher⁴²⁸ as he is ahead
of the priest--& the very little boys
at home ask their parents why God
did not save him.

whether ~~within~~ the church or out of it,
They ^ who adhere to the spirit & abandon
the letter--& who are accordingly
called infidel, have ~~taken the~~ been
foremost in this movement--

I took out my boots--which
I had not worn since last spring--with
the mud & dust⁴²⁹ of spring still on them--
& went forth in the snow--

⁴²⁷"says--" appears directly above ~~thinks~~ in the MS

⁴²⁸Initial letters have been modified; possibly previously "preacher"

⁴²⁹"s" has been modified; possibly previously "dirt"

2 That is an era--when in the beginning
 3 of the winter--you change from the
 4 shoes of summer to the boots of winter--

5 Dec. 8th 59

6 Here is a better glaze than we
 7 //
 8 have yet had--for it snowed & rained
 9 in the night

10 I go to Pleasant Meadow--or rather
 11 toward the sun--for the glaze shows
 12 best so-- The wind has risen & the
 13 trees are stiffly waving with a brattling
 14 sound. The birches seen half a
 15 mile off toward the sun are the
 16 purest dazzling white of any tree--
 17 prob. because their stems are not seen
 18 at all-- It is only those seen at a
 19 particular angle between us & the
 20 sun that appear thus.

21 Day before yesterday the ice which
 22 had fallen from the twigs covered the
 23 snow beneath in oblong {pices} 1 or 2 inches
 24 long--which C. well called lemon drops.

25 When a noble deed is done who
 26 is likely to appreciate it? They who
 27 are noble themselves--

28 I am not surprised that certain of my
 29 neighbors speak of John Brown as
 30 an ordinary felon-- Who are they?
 31 %{}but}%
 32 They have %^% much flesh--or at least

1 %160%

2 The expression "a liberal education"

3 originally meant one worthy of free

4 men. Such is education simply in a true

5 & broad sense. But education ordinarily

6 the learning of trades & professions which

7 so called-- ~~^service-it~~ is designed to enable

8 men to earn their living, or to fit

9 them for a particular station in life

10 is servile.

11 ~~About~~ 200 years ago is about as

12 great an antiquity as we can com-

13 prehend or often have to deal with. It

14 is nearly as good⁴³⁰ as 2000⁴³¹ to our im-

15 aginations. It carries us back to the

16 aborigines &

17 days of ^ the pilgrims--⁴³² it is the age

18 of our very oldest houses & cultivated

19%2% trees-- beyond the limits of oral testimony to

20 history which begins already to be enamelled

22%1% with a gloss of fable--and we do not

23 to a strange style of writing & spelling & of expression

24 quite believe what we read--^ to those

25 ancestors whose names we do not know,

26 & to whom we are related only as we are

27 to the race generally.

28 Nor is New England very peculiar in this.

29 also

30 In England ^ a house 200 years old,

31 esp. if it be a wooden one, is pointed out

32 as an interesting relic of the past

33 When we read the history of the world

34 centuries look cheap to us--& we

35 find that we had doubted if the hundred

⁴³⁰Written over a false start

⁴³¹Written over a false start

⁴³²The rest of this paragraph contains penciled lines that appear to transpose text. One line begins to the left of "it is the age"; curves downward, left, and around the top of the next line "of our very oldest houses..."; and curves downward and left of "trees--". Another line begins to the right of "trees--"; curves downward, left, and around the top of the next line "history ..."; and continues downward in the left margin along 4-6 lines of text. The end of the line is not apparent in the facsimile. Note: The penciled numbers "1" and "2" in the left margin also point to transposition of the passages.

1
2 years preceding the life of Herodotus seemed
3 as ~~long to him~~ great an antiquity to him
4 as a hundred years ago does to us. We are
5 inclined to think of all Romans who lived
6 to each other
7 within 500 years B.C. as contemporaries ^.
8 Yet Time ~~pas~~ moved at the same deliber-
9 ate pace then as now. Pliny the Elder
10 who died in the 79th year of the Christian
11 era--speaking of the paper made of papyrus
12 was
13 which ~~they~~ then used--how carefully it was made
14 says, "(just as we might say⁴³³,)" as if it were
15 something remarkable-- "There are, thus,
16 ancient memorials in the handwriting of
17 Caius & Tiberius Gracchus, almost 200
18 years old, which I have seen in the possession
19 the a
20 of Pomponius Secundus a poet ~~and an~~
21 or handwriting
22 very illustrious citizen(s). As for the ~~MS.~~ of Cicero
23 Augustus & Virgil, we very often meet with
24 it still."⁴³⁴ This too ac. to Pliny
25 was the age of the oldest wines. "In one
26 year the quality of all kinds of wine was
27 peculiarly good. In the consulship of Lucius Opim-
28 ius, when Caius Gracchus disturbing the
29 people with seditions--was killed, there was
30 ea ~~tem~~ caeli temperies fulsit
31 that bright & serene weather which they
32 the heat
33 call a cooking (of the grape) by ~~MS.~~ of the
34 sun. This was in the year of the city 634. And
35 some of those wines have lasted to this day, almost
36 {in specium redacta mellis asperi}
37 200 years now reduced to the appearance of candied honey?"⁴³⁵
38 (Bohns trans says "have assumed the consistency of honey with a rough taste.)!!

⁴³³Underlined in pencil

⁴³⁴Approximate 3 inch space between this word & beginning of next sentence

⁴³⁵The quotation marks appear above the question mark

1 How is it that what is actually present
2 and transpiring, is commonly commonly perceived
3 by the common sense & understanding only
4 --is bare & bald--without halo or
5 the blue enamel of intervening air--
6 But let it be past or to come and it
7 is at once idealized. As the man
8 dead is spiritualized--or the fact
9 remembered is idealized-- It is a deed
10 ripe & with the bloom on it. It is
11 not simply the understanding--now
12 but the imagination that takes cog-
13 nizance of it. The imagination requires
14 a long range. It is the faculty of the
15 poet to see present things as if in
16 this sense; also past & future--as if
17 distant or⁴³⁶ universally significant
18 We do not know poets--heroes &
19 saints for our contemporaries but we
20 locate them in some far-off vale--
21 & the greater & better the further off we
22 accustomed to consider them. We believe
23 in spirits--we believe in beauty--but not
24 now & here. They have then rode in
25 the remote past or in the future.

26 Dec 9th 59

27 Suddenly cold last night. The river
28 //& F. H. Pond froze over generally--(I see
29 no opening as I walk) last night

⁴³⁶Possibly "so"; letters are modified and obscured

1
2 though they were only frozen along the
3 edges yesterday. This is unusually
4 sudden.

5 How prominent the late or fall flowers
6 are, now withered above the snow--
7 the g-roses & asters--R-worm-wood &c &c
8 These late ones have a sort of life
9 extended into winter, hung with icy jew-
10 elry.

11 the air being very quiet & serene
12 I observe at mid pm--^ that peculiarly
13 softened western sky--(which perhaps is
14 seen commonly after the first snow
15 has covered the earth--%)% There are many
16 1/3 the way to the zenith
17 whitish filmy clouds ^, generally long &
18 narrow, parallel with the horizon, with
19 indistinct edges--alternating with the blue.
20 And there is just enough invisible vapor
21 --perhaps from the snow--to soften the
22 blue, giving it a slight greenish tinge.

23 Thus, methinks, it often happens, that
24 as the weather is harder the sky seems
25 softer. It is not a cold hard glittering
26 sky--but a warm, soft, filmy one.
27 %{mind}%
28 The prosaic ^ sees things baldly--
29 or with the bodily sense--but the
30 poet sees them clad in beauty, with
31 the spiritual sense.

32 Editors are still pretty generally saying
33 that Brown's was a "crazy scheme"

//

1 %164%
2 & their one only evidence & proof of it
3 is that it cost him his life. I have
4 no doubt that, if he had gone
5 with 5000 men, liberated 1000 slaves
6 killed a hundred or 2 slaves-holders
7 & has as many more killed on his own
8 side, but not lost his own life--
9 such would have⁴³⁷ been prepared to call it
10 by another name-- Yet he has been
11 far more successful than that.
12 They seem to know nothing about living
13 or dying for a principle--
14 Abel Brooks told me this anecdote
15 on the 28th "ult."
16 "I dont know as you remember Langley
17 Brown. Dr Ripley asked him to bring him
18 a load of the best oak wood he could
19 get. So Langley, he picked out a
20 first rate load of white oak, &
21 teamed it to his door. But when the
22 Dr. saw it he said, at once, that it
23 would n't do--he did n't want any such
24 stuff
25 wood as that-- Langley next picked out
26 a load of yellow oak and carried
27 that that to the Dr--but the latter
28 answered, as quickly as before, that
29 that was not what he wanted at
30 all. Then Langley selected a load
31 of red oak, very straight & smooth

⁴³⁷"have" is written in a smaller script, squeezed in between "would" and "been"

1 and carted that to the Dr's, and the
2 moment he saw it he exclaimed "Ah⁴³⁸
3 that{s} what I want Mr. Brown."

4 Dec 10th

5 Get in my boat, in the snow-- The //
6 bottom is coated with a glaze.

7 Dec 11

8 At 2 pm begins to snow & snows till night //

9 See one sheldrake in Walden-- //

10 %Still normal storm large flakes--warm enough--lodging%

11 As I stand on the RR at Walden at RWE's

12 crossing--the sound of the snow flakes falling

13 on the dry oak leaves (which hold on) is exactly

14 like a rustling produced by a steady but slight

15 breeze-- But there is no wind. It is a gentle &

16 uninterrupted susurrus.

17 This light⁴³⁹ snow, which has been falling for

18 a hour, resting on the horizontal spray of

19 the hemlocks produces the effect of so many

20 crosses or checker or lattice work--

21 Dec 12

22 Pm to Pine Hill & round Walden--

23 Seeing a little hole in the side of a

24 dead white birch--about 6 feet from the

25 ground--I broke it off--& found it to be made

26 where a rotten limb had broken off-- The hole

27 was about an inch over & was of quite irregular

28 and prob. natural outline--& within the

29 rotten wood had been removed to the depth

30 of 2 or 3 inches--& on one side of

⁴³⁸Possibly previously "ah"; modified letters

⁴³⁹"l" is written over a false start, possibly an "s"

1 this cavity--under the hole was quite a
2 pile of bird droppings-- The diameter of
3 the birch was little more than 2 inches (if
4 at all)-- Probably it was the roosting
5 place of a chickadee-- The bottom was an
6 irregular surface of the rotten wood--& there
7 was nothing like a nest.

8 There is a certain Irish woodchopper
9 who, when I come across him at his
10 work in the woods in the winter--never
11 fails to ask me what time it is--
12 as if he were in haste to take his dinnerpail
13 & go home. This is not as it should
14 be. Every man, & the woodchopper
15 among the rest--should love his work
16 as much as the poet does his. All
17 good political arrangements proceed
18 on this supposition. If labor mainly,
19 or to any considerable degree, senses
20 the purpose of a police, to keep men
21 out of mischief, it indicates a rottenness
22 at the foundation of our community.

23 The night comes on early
24 these days--& I soon see the pine
25 tree tops distinctly outlined against
26 the dun(or amber) but cold western
27 sky.

1 The snow having come--we
2 see where is the path of the partridge
3 --her comings & goings--from copse to copse.
4 --& now first as it were, we have the fox
5 for our nightly neighbor--& countless tiny
6 deer mice-- So perchance if a still
7 finer substance should fall from heaven--
8 --(iodine?) something delicate enough
9 to receive the traces of their footsteps--we
10 should see where unsuspected spirits &
11 faery visitors had hourly crossed our steps.
12 had held conventions & transacted their affairs
13 in our midst. No dubt⁴⁴⁰ such subtle spirits
14 transact their affairs in our midst &
15 we may perhaps invent some sufficiently
16 delicate surface--to catch the impression
17 of them.

18 If in the winter there are fewer men in the
19 fields & woods (as in the country generally)
20 you see the tracks of those who have
21 preceded you--& so are more reminded
22 of them than in summer--

23 As I talked with the woodchopper
24 who had just cleared the top of Emerson's⁴⁴¹
25 I got a new view of the mts over
26 his pile of wood in the fore ground--
27 They were very grand in their snowy mantle
28 which had a slight tinge of purple.

29 But when afterward I looked at
30 them from a higher⁴⁴² hill, where
31

⁴⁴⁰Letters have been modified; T. might have intended to write "doubt"

⁴⁴¹A note is attached to the facsimile of the MS: "Edmond's copy of Sanborn's 1906=Volume 19: p. 21 par. 4: following 'top of Emerson's' is inserted 'woodlot'." This does not appear in the actual text of the MS.

⁴⁴²Initial letter "h" has been modified

1 there was no woodpile in the foreground
2 they affected me less.

3 It is now that these mts--~~both~~ in color,
4 as well as form, most resemble the
5 clouds.

6 I am inclined to think of late that as
7 much depends on the state of the bowels
8 as of the stars. As are your bowels--so
9 are the stars.

10 Dec 13th--59

11 Pm on River to F. H. Pond.

12 My first true winter walk is perhaps
13 that which I take on the river--or
14 where I cannot go in the summer-- It
15 is the walk peculiar to winter--& now
16 first I take it.

17 I see that the fox too has already taken
18 the same walk before me--just along
19 the edge of the button bushes-- where
20 not even he can go in the summer--
21 We both turn our steps hither at the
22 same time.

23
24 There is now at 2 1/2 pm the melon
25 rind arrangement of the clouds-- Really⁴⁴³
26 parallel columns of fine mackerel
27 sky reaching quite across the heavens
28 from west to east with clear intervals of
29 blue sky--& a fine grained vapor
30 like spun glass extending in the same

⁴⁴³"R" written over "&"

1 direction beneath the former-- In half
2 an hour all this mackerel sky is gone
3
4 What an everchanging scene is the
5 sky with its ~~cto~~ drifting cirrus & stratus.
6 The spectators are not requested to take
7 a recess of 15 minutes while the scene
8 changes--but walking commonly with
9 our faces to the⁴⁴⁴ earth--our thoughts revert
10 to other objects & as often as we look
11 up, the scene has changed.

12 Now I see, it is a column of white vapor
13 reaching quite across the sky from west to east--
14 with locks of fine hair, or tow that is
15 carded--combed out on each side. Sur-
16 prising touches here & there which show a
17 peculiar state of the atmosphere. No
18 doubt⁴⁴⁵ the best weather signs are in these
19 forms which the vapor takes.

20 When I next look up the locks of hair are
21 perfect fir trees with their recurved branches
22 (These trees extend at right angles from the
23 side of the main column) This appearance
24 is changed all over the sky in one minute

25 Again it is pieces of asbestos--
26 as the vapor takes the curved form of the
27 surf or breakers--& again of flames.

28 But how long can a man be in
29 a wood to watch the heavens?

30 That melon rind arrangement--so very com-

⁴⁴⁴Written over a false start

⁴⁴⁵The letters at the end of the word, "bt", have been modified

1 mon, is perhaps a confirmation of
2 Wise the balloonists statement--that
3 at a certain height there ~~is~~ is a current
4 of air moving from West to East-- Hence
5 we so commonly see the clouds arranged in
6 parallel columns in that direction.

7 What a spectacle the subtle vapors that
8 have their habitation in the sky present
9 these winter days!-- You have not only ever-
10 varying forms of a given type of cloud--
11 but various types at different heights
12 or hours. It is a scene for variety--for
13 beauty & grandeur out of all proportion
14 to the alteration it gets. Who watched the
15 forms of the clouds over this part of the
16 earth a thousand years ago? Who watches
17 them to day?

18 Now that the river is frozen we have a
19 sky under our feet also-- Going over
20 black ice 3 or 4 inches thick--only reassured
21 by seeing the thickness of the cracks-- I see
22 it richly marked internally with large
23 whitish figures--suggesting rosettes of
24 ostrich feathers or coral. These at first
25 a dust
26 appear to be ^ on the surface--not looking closely
27 are found to be at various angles with it--
28 internally--in the grain in the work of crys-
29 tallization-- Often you see as it were
30 a sheaf of feathered arrows 5 or 6 feet
31 long⁴⁴⁶--very delicate but perfectly straight

⁴⁴⁶Initial letters in this word have been modified

1 their flames making a very slight angle with
2 the surface of the ice--& yet no seam is
3 to be detected. The black floor is by these
4 divided into polygonal regiments--for the
5 most part geometrically straight sided.

6 Their position merely suggests a cleavage
7 which has no existence-- Perhaps it is the
8 angle of excidence answering⁴⁴⁷ to the angle
9 of incidence at which the sun-light &
10 heat strikes the ice at different hours!!

11 I walk thus along the river side
12 perhaps between the button bushes & the
13 meadow--where the bleached & withered
14 grass--the Pan. virgatum--& blue-
15 joint--& wool grass--rustle amid the
16 osiers which have saved them from
17 the scythe.

18 When the snow is only thus deep--the
19 yellowish straw color of the sedge in the
20 meadows rising above the snow--is now
21 first appreciated--seen between the
22 ice & the snow-clad land.

23 Near the mouth of Well Meadow
24 Brook-- I see a musquash under the black
25 ice of the pond-- It is 10 or 12 rods from
26 a cabin--which must be the nearest
27 open place--& it moves off slowly pushing
28 against the ice with its feet toward the
29 middle of the pond-- & as I follow--it

⁴⁴⁷Initial letters written over a false start

1 at length sinks to the bottom & is
2 lost. Did it go down for concealment
3 or for air? Here was a musquash at
4 least a dozen rods from any hole & it
5 did not swim toward its cabin.
6
7 I see in the Pleasant Meadow
8 field near the pond--some little
9 masses of snow--such as I noticed
10 yesterday--in the open land by the RR-
11 causeway at the Cut⁴⁴⁸. I could not
12 account for them then, for I did not go
13 to them--but thought they might be the
14 remainders of drifts which had been blown
15 away--leaving little perpendicular masses
16 6 inches or a foot higher than the
17 surrounding snow in the midst of the fields.
18 Now I detect the cause⁴⁴⁹-- These (which
19 I see today) are the remains of snow balls
20 which the wind of yesterday rolled up in the
21 moist snow-- The morning was mild &
22 & moist
23 the snow accordingly soft ^ ~~&~~ yet light
24 but in the middle of the day ~~the wind~~
25 a strong N W wind arose & before night
26 it became quite hard to bear.
27 These masses which I examined in the
28 ~~Well~~ Meadow field were generally 6 or
29 Pleasant
30 8 inches high--though they would have

⁴⁴⁸"C" written over false start

⁴⁴⁹Possibly "course"

1 wasted & settled considerably--& a little
2 more or less
3 longer than high--presenting a ^ fluted
4 appearance externally-- {drawing} They were
5 hollow cylinders about 2 inches in
6 %like muffs%
7 diameter within--%^% ~~I saw~~ here were a dozen
8 within 2 rods square--& I saw them
9 in 3 or 4 localities miles apart--in
10 almost any place exposed to the
11 sweep of the NW⁴⁵⁰ wind-- There was plainly
12 to be seen the furrow in the snow produced
13 in the form of
14 when they were rolled up--^ a very narrow
15 pyramid--commencing perhaps 2 inches
16 wide & in the course of 10 feet
17 (sometimes of 4 or 5 only) becoming 6 or
18 8 inches wide--when the mass was too
19 heavy to be moved further. The snow
20 had been thus rolled up ever like a carpet.
21 --This occurred either on perfectly level
22 ground &⁴⁵¹ also where the ground rose
23 gently to the SE. The ground was not
24 laid bare. That wind would have
25 rolled up masses thus till they were
26 a foot in diameter-- {drawing} It is certain
27 then that a sudden strong
28 wind when the snow is
29 moist but light (it⁴⁵² had fallen
30 the pm previously) will catch & roll
31 it up as a boy rolls up his bale⁴⁵³.
32 These white balls are seen far off over the
33 fields.

⁴⁵⁰Possibly canceled or written over "w"

⁴⁵¹"&" is written over "or"

⁴⁵²Possibly modified from "It"; written over a false start.

⁴⁵³Possibly "ball"

1 When I reach the causeway at
2 the Cut returning, the sun has just
3 set--a perfect winter sunset--so fair
4 & pure--with its golden & purple isle.
5 I think the summer rarely equals it. ~~It~~
6 ~~is also~~ There are real damask colored
7 isles or continents N of the suns place
8 & further off NE they pass into bluish purple
9 Haydens house ~~beh~~ over which I see
10 them--seems the abode of the blessed.
11 The East horizon also is purple. But
12 that part of the parallel clouds
13 columns over head & is now invisible now
14 ~~being~~ At length the purple travels westward
15 as the sun sinks lower below the horizon
16 the clouds over head are brought out
17 & so the purple glow glides down
18 the western sky.

19 Virgil's account of winter occupations in
20 the 1st Georgic--l 291 applies well
21 enough to New England--

22 "Some keep at work by the late light of the winter⁴⁵⁴
23 Fire, & point torches with a sharp iron.
24 %hie)%
25 In the meanwhile his wife, relieving her long labor with her ~~shri~~⁴⁵⁵
26 Singing, thickens the webs with the shrill {slay};
27 Or boils down the liquor of sweet must with fire,
28 %tepidi%
29 And skims off the foam of the boiling kettle with leaves.

30 X Wint X X
31 Winter is an idle time to the
32 husbandman.

⁴⁵⁴Written on a downward diagonal in the right margin

⁴⁵⁵Written on a downward diagonal in the right margin

1 air--like so many white feathers descending
2 in different directions when seen against
3 a woodside-- The regular snow storm
4 such as is painted. A myriad falling
5 flakes wearing a coarse garment--⁴⁶¹
6 by which the eye is amused. The
7 snow was a little moist & the weather
8 rather mild.

9 Also I remember the perfectly crystalline
10 or star snows--when each flake is a perfect
11 6 (?) rayed wheel-- This must be the chef-
12 d'oeuvre of the Genesis of the storm--
13 or shot
14 Also there is the pellet ^ snow--which
15 consists of little dry spherical pellets
16 the size of robin shot. This I think belongs
17 Prob. never have much of it.
18 to cold weather.

19 Also there is sleet--which is half snow
20 half rain.

21 The juncus tenuis with is conspicuous
22 acheniums--is very noticebale now rising
23 above the snow in the wood paths--commonly
24 aslant.

25 Dec 15--59

26 The first kind of snow storm--or that of yesterday--
27 which ceased in the night--after some 3 inches
28 had fallen--was that kind that makes handsome
29 drifts⁴⁶² behind the walls.

30 There are no drifts equal to these behind
31 loosely built stone walls--the wind passing

⁴⁶¹An ink blot or canceled false start above this dash
⁴⁶²Final letters written over other letters or reformed

1 between the stones. Slight as this snow was
2 these drifts now extend back 4 or 5 feet
3 & as high as the wall, on the N side of
4 the Corner Bridge road. The snow is
5 scooped out in the form of easy chairs
6 --or of shells or plinths⁴⁶³, if that is the name
7 for them. {drawing} The
8 backs of the chairs often
9 inclining to fall off--

10 A man killed a wild goose a day or 2
11 since--in Spencer Brook--near Le Grosse's //

13 I hear from J. Moore that one man
14 in Bedford has got 18 minks the last
15 fall. %Farmer says he prob. bought most of them%

16 Philosophy is a Greek word, by good rights,
17 & it stands almost for a Greek thing--
18 Yet some rumor of it has reached
19 the commonest mind. M. Miles⁴⁶⁴
20 who came to collect his wood bill
21 to-day--said when I objected to the small size
22 of his wood--that it was necessary to split
23 wood fine in order to cure it well--that
24 he had found that wood that was more
25 than 4 inches in diameter would not dry
26 --& more over a good deal depended
27 on the manner in which it was corded

⁴⁶³Letters at the end of this word have been modified

⁴⁶⁴The final letters of this word have been modified or blotted by ink

1 up in the woods-- He piled his high & tightly.
2 If this were not well done the stakes would
3 spread & the wood lie loosely & so the rain
4 & snow found their way into it. & he added
5 "I have handled a good deal of wood, & I
6 think that I understand the philosophy of it."

7 Dec 16th--
8 %V Extracts from Preface made in Oct -59%
9 Am to Cambridge--where I read in

10 Gerard's Herbal-- His admirable though
11 quaint descriptions are, to my mind,
12 more
13 greatly superior to the modern ^ scientific
14 ones. He describes not according to rule
15 but to his natural delight in the plants.
16 He brings them ~~b~~ vividly before you as
17 one who has seen & delighted in them.
18 It is almost as good as to see the plants
19 themselves. It suggests that we cannot
20 barren
21 too often⁴⁶⁵ get rid of the ^ assumption that
22 is in our science. His leaves are leaves--
23 his flowers flowers, his fruit fruit.
24 They are green & colored & fragrant.
25 It is a man's knowledge added to a child's
26 delight. Modern Botanical descriptions
27 approach ever nearer to the dryness of
28 algebraic
29 an ~~botanical~~ formula--as if X+Y
30 were = to a love-letter. It is the keen
31 joy & discrimination of the child who
32 has just seen a flower for the first
33 time & comes running in with it

⁴⁶⁵A single "f" is written over what was possibly previously two "f"s

1 to its friends-- How much better to describe
2 your objects in fresh English words--
3 rather than in these conventional Latin-
4 isms! He has really seen & smelt &
5 tasted--& reports his sensations.

6 Bought a book at Little & Brown's
7 paying a ninepence more on a volume
8 than it was offered me for elsewhere--
9 The customer thus pays for the more
10 elegant style of the store.

11 Dec 17th

12 Pm to Walden--

13 The snow being some 3 or 4 inches deep.
14 I see rising above it, generally, at my old
15 beanfield--only my little white pines set last
16 spring--in⁴⁶⁶ the midst of an immense field of
17 solidago nemoralis--with a little sweet fern
18 (i.e.⁴⁶⁷ a large patch of it on the N side)-- What
19 a change there will be in a few years! this little
20 forest of golden rod giving place to a forest of pines.

21 By the side of the Pout's Nest I see on
22 the pure white snow what looks like dust
23 for half a dozen inches under a twig--
24 Looking closely I find that the twig is hard-
25 slender
26 hack & the dust its ^ light-brown chaffy
27 looking seed--which falls still in copious
28 showers--dusting the snow--when I jar
29 it, & here are the tracks of a sparrow
30 which has jarred the twig & picked {the}⁴⁶⁸
31 minute seeds--a long time making quite

⁴⁶⁶"i" is possibly written over "i"

⁴⁶⁷"i.e." squeezed in between the open parenthesis and "a"

⁴⁶⁸Possibly "at"; an ink blot obscures the word

1 a hole in the snow-- The seeds are so
2 fine that it must have got more snow
3 than seed at each pick. But they probably
4 look large to its--microscopic eyes.
5 I see, when I jar it, that a meadow sweet
6 close by has quite similar, but larger
7 seeds-- This the reason then that these
8 plants rise so high above the snow
9 & retain their seed dispersing it on the
10 least jar over each successive layer of
11 snow beneath them--or it is carried to a
12 distance by the wind. What abundance
13 & what variety in the diet of these small
14 graniverous birds! While I find only a few
15 nuts still. These stiff weeds which no
16 snow can break down--hold their provender--
17 What the cereals are to men, these are
18 to the sparrows-- The only threshing they re
19 quire is that the birds fly against their
20 spikes or stalks.

21 A little further I see the Seed-box ? (Ludwigia)
22 full of still smaller yellowish seeds--

23 & on the ridge north--is the track of a
24 partridge amid the shrubs-- It has hopped
25 up to the low clusters of smooth sumac berries
26 sprinkled the snow with them & eaten all
27 but a few-- Also here, only, or where it has
28 evidently jarred them down, (whether intentionally
29 or not I am not sure) are the large oval
30 seeds of the stiff stalked lespedeza

1 which I suspect it ate--with the sumac berries--
2 is
3 There ~~must be~~ much solid food in them. When
4 the snow is deep the birds could easily pick the
5 latter out of the heads as they stand on the snow--
6 I observe them eaten by birds today the seed of
7 ⁴⁶⁹Hardhack--& ~~prob~~ Meadow Sweet--Sumac
8 & prob. Lespedeza-- & even Seed-Box.
9 Under the hill, on the S. E side
10 of R. W. E.s Lot. Where the Hemlock stands--
11 I see many tracks of squirrels. The dark thick
12 green of the hemlock (amid the pines) seems to
13 attract them as a covert. The snow under
14 the hemlock is strewn with the seeds of its
15 cones--which they (& perhaps birds?) have stripped
16 off--& some of⁴⁷⁰ its little winged seeds-- It is pleasant
17 to see⁴⁷¹ the tracks of these squirrels (I am not
18 sure whether they are red or gray or both--for
19 I see none) leading straight for the base
20 of one tree to that of another--⁴⁷²thus leaving untrodden
21 triangles--~~+~~ squares & polygons of every form
22 bounded by much trodden highways-- 1--2--
23 3-- -- -- -- & the track is lost on the upright
24 hole of a pine--as if they had played at
25 base-running from goal to goal--(while
26 pine cones were thrown at them in the
27 way-- The tracks of 2 or 3 suggest a multitude.
28 You come thus on the tracks of those
29 frisky & volatile (semi-volitant) creatures
30 in the midst of perfect stillness & solitude
31 --as you might stand in a hall half an hour

⁴⁶⁹Two large parentheses enclose lines 7 and 8

⁴⁷⁰Written over, possibly "at"

⁴⁷¹Possibly canceled or merely stray ink marks

⁴⁷²An ampersand may appear above this dash

1 after the dancer had departed.
2 {drawing} I see no nests in
3 the trees, but numerous
4 holes ~~whence~~ through the snow into the
5 earth--whence they have emerged-- They
6 have loitered but little on the snow--
7 spending their time chiefly in the trees,
8 their castles, when abroad. The
9 snow is strewn not only with hemlock
10 scales--but under other trees--~~with~~ with the large⁴⁷³
11 white pine scales for rods together where
12 there is no track-- The wind having scattered
13 them as they fell. & also the shells of hickory
14 nuts-- It reminds me of the platform
15 before a grocery where nuts are sold.
16 You see many places where they have
17 probed the snow for these white pine
18 cones--evidently those which they cut
19 off green--& which accordingly have not
20 opened so as to drop the seeds-- This was
21 perhaps the design in cutting them
22 off so early--thus to preserve them under
23 the snow (not dispersed). Do they find them
24 by the scent? At any rate they will dig
25 down through the snow & come right upon
26 a pine cone or a hickory nut or
27 an acorn. Which you & I cannot do.

⁴⁷³"the large" is written in a smaller script on a downward diagonal near the right margin

1 2 or 3 acres of Walden--off the bar--
2 not yet frozen-- Saw in a good sized
3 black duck--which did not dive while
4 I looked-- I suspect it must have been
5 a fuligula though I saw no white--

6 Dec 18th 59 rains

7 Pm to Assabet op. Tarbel's--via Abel Hosmer's
8 It rains but little this Pm--though there
9 is no sign of fair weather-- Only the mist
10 appears thinner here & there from time to time.
11 It is a lichen day. The P. pines on the S of
12 the road at the Colburn farm are very
13 inspiriting to behold-- Their green is as much
14 enlivened & freshened as that of the li-
15 chens. It suggests a sort of sunlight
16 on them--though not even a patch of clear
17 sky is seen today-- As dry & olive or date⁴⁷⁴ colored
18 lichens are of a fresh & living green--so the
19 already green pine needles have acquired a
20 far livelier tint--as if they enjoyed this
21 moisture as much as the lichens do. They
22 seem to be lit up more than when the sun
23 falls on them. Their trunks, & those of
24 trees generally, being wet are very black
25 & the bright lichens over them are so much
26 the more remarkable.

27 I see 3 shrikes--in different places today--
28 2 on the top of apple trees--sitting still in the
29 storm on the look out-- They fly low to another

//

⁴⁷⁴Possibly "slate"

1 tree when disturbed--much like a
2 blue-bird--& jerk their tails once
3 or 2ce when they alight.

4 Apples are thawed now & are very good--
5 Their juice is the best kind--of bottled cider--
6 that I know-- They are all good in this
7 state--& your jaws are the cider press--

8 The thick low cloud or mist makes
9 novel prospects for us-- In the SW horizon
10 I see a darker mass of it stretched along--
11 seen against itself-- The oak woods
12 a quarter of a mile off--appear more
13 uniformly red than ever-- They are not
14 only redder for being wet--but through the
15 obscurity of the mist--one--leaf runs into
16 another & the whole mass makes one im-
17 pression.

18 The withered oak leaves being thoroughly
19 saturated with moisture--are of a livelier
20 color--also some of the most withered white
21 oak leaves with roundish black spots
22 small
23 like ^ lichens are quite interesting now--

24 Dec 19th
25 ~~or~~⁴⁷⁵ Tansy?
26 ~~Yarrow~~⁴⁷⁶??⁴⁷⁷ too is full of seed now--& the
27 //
28 common Johnswort has some seed in it still--

29 Farmer has lately been riding
30 about in the neighboring towns west & N west
31 as far as Townsend ~~by~~ buying up their furs
32 --mink--musquash--& fox says that
33 Stow is as good a town for mink as any

⁴⁷⁵Canceled in pencil

⁴⁷⁶Canceled in pencil

⁴⁷⁷These two question marks in a smaller script squeezed into the space between words

1 but none of them have more musquash
2 than Concord. He however saw but one
3 mink track in all his rides & thinks that they
4 are scarce this year.

5 When a man is young--& his constitution
6 & body have not acquired firmness--i.e.
7 before he has ~~acqui~~ arrived at middle
8 age--he is not an assured inhabitant of
9 the earth--& his compensation is that
10 he is not quite⁴⁷⁸ earthy-- there is something
11 peculiarly tender & divine about him--
12 His sentiments--& his weakness--nay his
13 very sickness--& the greater uncertainty of
14 his fate seem to ally him to a noble
15 race of being--to whom he in part belongs
16 --or with whom he is in communication.
17 The young man is a demigod-- The grown
18 man--alas! is commonly a mere mortal.

19 He is but half here--he knows not
20 the powers that be
21 the men of this world--⁴⁷⁹ they know him not--
22 prompted by the reminiscence of that other
23 sphere from which he has so lately arrived
24 his actions are unintelligible to his seniors.
25 He bathes⁴⁸⁰ in light-- He is interesting as
26 a stranger from another sphere--

27 He really thinks & talks about a larger
28 sphere of existence than this world-- It
29 takes him 40 years to accommodate himself
30 to the carapax of this world.

⁴⁷⁸"qu" in "quite" is written over false start

⁴⁷⁹Caret placed directly under hyphen

⁴⁸⁰An ink blot obscures the middle of this word

1 This is the age of poetry-- After ward
2 he may be the president of a bank & go
3 the way of all flesh.
4
5 But a man of settled views--whose
6 thoughts are few & hardened like his bones,
7 is truly mortal--& his only resource is to
8 say his prayers--
9
10 Dec 20
11 Am to T. Wheeler woodlot--
12 // Snows very fast--large flakes--a very lodging
13 snow-- If we leave the ~~seat~~ sleigh⁴⁸¹ for a moment
14 it whitens the seat ~~with sn~~ which must
15 be turned over-- We are soonly thickly covered--
16 & it lodges on the twigs of the trees & bushes
17 (there⁴⁸² being but little wind) giving them a
18 very white & soft spiritual look-- Gives them
19 a still--soft--& light look. When the flakes
20 fall thus--large & fast & are so moist &
21 melting we think it will not last long--&
22 this turned to rain in a few hours after 3 or
23 4 inches had fallen--
24 To omit the first mere whitening
25 There was the snow of the 4th Dec⁴⁸³.
26 11th was a lodging snow
27 it being mild & still like today--(only it was not so moist)--
28 was succeeded next day noon by a strong & cold N.W. wind)
29 14th a fine dry--cold driving
30 & drifting storm
31 20th (todays) a very lodging--
32 moist & large flaked⁴⁸⁴ snow--turning to rain.
33 To be classed with the 11th in the main.
34 ⁴⁸⁵This wets the woodchopper about as much as rain.

⁴⁸¹"sleigh" is positioned directly above "~~seat~~" in the MS

⁴⁸²Characters at the end of "there" appear to be canceled or modified into a large final "e"

⁴⁸³The text that follows to the end of the page appears to have been written in a smaller script with lines of text that are very close together (as if it were added at a later date than the text above this line)

⁴⁸⁴"k" in "flaked" may be written over (an)other letter(s)

⁴⁸⁵"Have had snow since Dec 11th" written horizontally up the left margin beginning near the bottom left corner

1 Dec 21st
 2 & rather mild
 3 Am A⁴⁸⁶ fine winter day--^ Ride to T Wheeler's
 4 Lot. See a red squirrel out in //
 5 2 places. Do they not come out chiefly in
 6 the forenoon?
 7 Also a large flock of Snow buntings-- //
 8 fair⁴⁸⁷ & pleasant as it is-- Their whiteness like
 9 the snow, is their most remarkable peculiarity.
 10 The snow of yesterday having turned to
 11 rain in the Pm-- The snow is no longer
 12 (now that it is frozen) a uniformly level white
 13 as when it had just fallen--but on all
 14 even from a great distance strongly
 15 declivities you see it ^ marked with countless
 16 These are about 3 inches deep
 17 furrows or channels ^ more or less parallel
 18 where the rain ran down-- On hill sides
 19 these reach from top to bottom & give
 20 Hill sides around a hollow are thus very regularly marked by lines converging
 21 them a peculiar combed appearance--
 22 toward the center at the bottom.
 23 In level fields the snow is not thus furrowed
 24 but dimpled with a myriad little hollows
 25 where the water settled, & perhaps answering⁴⁸⁸
 26 slightly to the inequalities of the ground ^⁴⁸⁹
 27 V plate 4 p. forward
 28 This makes a different impression
 29 from the fresh & uniformly level white
 30 surface of ~~fres~~ recently fallen snow--
 31 It is now, as it were, wrinkled with age.
 32 The incipient slush of yesterday is now frozen
 33 & makes good sleighing & a foundation for
 34 ⁴⁹⁰In level woods I do not see this regular
 35 more. dimpling-- The rain being prob. conducted down the trunks
 36 nor the furrows on hillsides--the rain has been differently distributed
 37 Dec 22 by the trees.
 38 Another fine winter day-- //

⁴⁸⁶"A" is written over "F" or canceled

⁴⁸⁷"f" is possibly modified from "F" (or vice versa)

⁴⁸⁸"answering" appears to have previously been "answered"; "ed" has been modified to be "ing"

⁴⁸⁹This caret is followed by a line drawn in the right margin that appears to position "In level woods...by the trees."

⁴⁹⁰This passage, "In level woods...by the trees.", is preceded by a large open parenthesis that includes all four lines of interlined text

1 Is it not now most completely in its summer state of any plant?
2 So far as the water & the mud & the
3 cress go-- It is a summer scene. It is green
4 as ever & waving in the stream as in summer.
5 How nicely is nature adjusted--the
6 least disturbance of her equilibrium is betrayed & corrects
7 itself. As I looked down on the surface of the
8 brook I was surprised to see a leaf floating
9 as I thought up the stream--but I was mis-
10 taken. The motion of a particle of dust
11 on the surface of any brook far inland
12 shows which way the earth declines toward
13 the sea--which way lies the constantly
14 descending route--& the only one.
15 I see in the chestnut woods near
16 Flints Pond where squirrels have collected the
17 small chestnut burrs left on the trees--&
18 opened them generally at the base of the trunks
19 on the snow. These are I think all small
20 & imperfect burrs--which do not so much
21 as open in the fall & are rejected then--but hang-⁴⁹²
22 ing on the tree⁴⁹³ thus have this use at least
23 --as the squirrels' winter food.
24 3 men are fishing on F Pond. where the
25 ice is 7 or 8 inches thick. I look back to
26 the wharf-rock shore & see that rush (cladium
27 I have called it) the warmest object in the
28 landscape--a narrow line of warm yellow
29 rushes--(for they reflect the western light)
30 along the edge of the somewhat snowy pond
31 & next the snow clad & wooded shore.

⁴⁹²"h" is either modified

⁴⁹³"tr" in "tree" is modified

1 This rush ~~this (s)~~ which is {comparatively} in-
2 conspicuous in the summer becomes thus
3 in the winter afternoons a conspicuous &
4 interesting object--lit up by the westering sun.

5 The fisherman stands erect & still on the
6 ice--awaiting our approach, as usual,
7 forward to say that he has had no luck--
8 He has been here ~~for~~ since early morning
9 & for some reason or other, the fishes wont
10 bite-- you wont catch him here again
11 " They all tell the same story
12 in a hurry ^ The amount of it is he has
13 had "fisherman's luck--"--& if you walk that
14 way you may find him at his old post
15 to-morrow. It is hard to be sure 4 little
16 fishes to be divided between 3 men--&
17 2 1/2 miles to walk-- ~~#~~{and}⁴⁹⁴ you have only
18 got a more ravenous appetite for the
19 supper which you have not earned--
20 However the pond {~~flower~~} floor is not
21 a bad place to spend a winter day.

22 On what I will call Sassafras
23 Island--in this pond--I notice the
24 high
25 largest & handsomest⁴⁹⁵ blueberry bush that
26 about 10 feet high
27 I ever saw ^. It divides at the ground with
28 4 stems all very large & the largest 3 inches
29 in diameter (one way) at 3 feet high--&
30 at the ground where they seem to form one
31 trunk (at least grown together) 9 inches in
32 diameter-- These {e} stems rise upward spreading

⁴⁹⁴Possibly "And"

⁴⁹⁵Letters in this word have been modified and obscured

1 a little in their usual somewhat zigzag
2 manner--& are very handsomely clothed with
3 large grey & yellow lichens with intervals
4 of the (smoothish^{496?} &) finely divided bark-- The
5 bark is quite reddish near the ground. The
6 top which is spreading & somewhat flattish or
7 corymbose--consists of a great many fine
8 twigs which give it a thick & dark appearance
9 against the sky--compared with the more open
10 portion beneath. It was perfectly sound⁴⁹⁷ & vigorous

11 In a (ap. king birds?) nest on the island
12 I saw 3 cherry stones--as if it had carried home
13 this⁴⁹⁸ fruit to its young! It was outside--of gnapha-
14 lium-- & saddled on a low limb. (could it have been
15 The cladium (?) retains its seeds over the ice
16 a cherry bird? little conical sharp pointed flat based--dark brown shining seeds//
17 I notice some seed left on a large dock-- //
18 but see none of parsnips &c other umbelliferous plants-- //
19 {drawing} The furrows in the snow on the
20 hill sides look somewhat
21 like this.

22 Dec 23d

23 The 3d fine clear--bright & rather mild winter
24 day-- Pm to Ball's Hill across meadow--

25 The Gardener at Sleepy Hollow says that
26 they caught many small pouts & some pickerel
27 that weighed 1/2 pound (!) in the little pond lately
28 %V. Oct 10--60%
29 dug there-- -- ^⁴⁹⁹ I think this pond say 1/3 of an
30 acre was commenced about three years ago--

⁴⁹⁶Underlined in pencil

⁴⁹⁷Possibly "round"

⁴⁹⁸"this" partially obscured

⁴⁹⁹caret likely in pencil

1 & completed last summer-- It has no
2 inlet--& a very slight outlet--a shallow
3 ditch that previously existed in the meadow--
4 but in digging they have laid open 2 or 3
5 very deep spring holes & the pickerel were
6 found in them. These fishes no doubt
7 came up the shallow ditch-- This proves
8 that if you dig a pond in a meadow--
9 & connect it by the smallest rill or ditch
10 with other water in which fishes live--however
11 far off--the pond will be at once stocked
12 with fishes-- They are always ready to extend
13 their territory.

14 The Great meadows are more than half
15 covered with ice--& now I see that there was a
16 very slight fall of snow last night-- It is only
17 betrayed here having covered the ice about 1/8 of an
18 inch thick--except when thin ice cracks running
19 quite nearest the meadow where the water has
20 oozed a foot or 2 each way--& dissolved the
21 snow--making conspicuous dark lines--

22 In this slight snow--I am surprised to see
23 ~~the trace~~ countless tracks of small birds which
24 from one end to the other of the great meadow,
25 have run over it in every direction ^ since morning
26 --by the length of the hind toe I know them to
27 be snow buntings--(indeed soon after I see
28 %still%
29 them running %^% on one side of the meadow) I was
30 puzzled to tell what they got by running there
31 Yet I stopping repeatedly & picking up something.
32 Of course I thought of those caterpillars %which%

1 are washed out by a freshet &⁵⁰⁰ rain at this season--
2 --but I could not find one of them.

3 It rained on the 18th & again on the 20th and over a
4 good part of the meadow on the top of the stubble
5 left by the scythe rises a little above the ice--ie
6 not enough to disturb a skater
7 an inch or 2 ^--⁵⁰¹. The birds have sun here chiefly--
8 visiting each little collection or tuft of stubble
9 & found their food chiefly in and about this thin stubble.
10 I examined such places a long time & very carefully
11 but I could not find there the seed of any
12 plant whatever. It was merely the stubble⁵⁰² of sedge
13 {fewer}
14 --with never any head left--& a ~~little~~ cranberry⁵⁰³
15 leaves projecting-- All that I could find was
16 pretty often (in some⁵⁰⁴ places very often) a little black
17 or else a brown spider (⁵⁰⁵sometimes quite a large one)
18 %or ice%
19 motionless on the snow%^%--& therefore I am con-
20 strained to think that they eat them--for
21 I saw them running & picking in exactly such
22 places a little way from me--& here were their
23 tracks all around. Yet they are called gramen-
24 ivirous. Wilson says that he has seen them
25 feeding on the seeds of aquatic plants on
26 the Seneca river clinging to their heads-- I think
27 %{he means}% %yet its seeds are too minute & involved in the wool%
28 they were wool-grass.%--^%⁵⁰⁶ Though there was wool-
29 grass hereabouts--the birds did not go near it.
30 %to be sure it has but little seed now%
31 If they are so common at the extreme north,
32 where there is so little vegetation, but perhaps
33 a great many spiders--is it not likely that
34 they feed on these insects?

⁵⁰⁰A transpose editing mark repositions "rain" before "freshet &"

⁵⁰¹Caret appears directly below dash

⁵⁰²A "y" or other letter that has a stem that goes below the line has been canceled below "le" at the end of "stubble"

⁵⁰³"ra" in "cranberry" has been modified

⁵⁰⁴Underlined in pencil

⁵⁰⁵This open parenthesis has been modified from what was possibly "&" and/or a close parenthesis

⁵⁰⁶Caret appears directly below dash

1 I think that the cold winds are oftenest
2 not NW--but NW by W. There is in
3 all an acre or 2 in Walden not yet frozen //
4 though half of it has been frozen more
5 than a week.

6 I measure the blueberry bush on F Pond⁵¹⁵
7 Island. The 5 stems are united at the
8 ground--so as to make one round & solid trunk
9 31 inches in circumference--but probably they have
10 grown together there--for they become separate at
11 about 6 inches above. They may have sprung
12 from different seeds of one berry. At ³{5} feet
13 from the ground they measure 11 inches 11
14 11 1/2 8 & 6 1/2 or on average 9 1/2

16 I climbed up & found a comfortable seat
17 with my feet 4 feet above the ground--& ^ 3 or
18 more ~~might have found a common (hold)~~ there
19 4 --but unfortunately this was not the season
20 for berries.

22 There were several other clumps of large
23 ones there-- one clump close by the former--
24 contained 23 stems within a diameter of 3 feet
25 & their average diameter at 3 feet from the
26 ground was about 2 inches.

27 These had not been cut because they stood
28 on this small island--which has little wood
29 beside--& therefore had grown this large--

30 The 2 prevailing lichens on them were P. caperata
31 & saxatilis--~~which~~ extending quite around their
32 a little of a parmelia more glaucous than the last one--& a little green usnia
33 & a little
34 trunks. also ^{^516} V. Sp. in drawer-- ramalina

⁵¹⁵A stray mark or period immediately precedes the "o" in "Pond"

⁵¹⁶This caret positions the text beginning "a little of a parmelia..." and ending "...& a little green usnia & a little ramalina"

1 This island appears to be a mere ~~rocky~~ stony
2 ridge 3 or 4 feet high--with a very low wet
3 shore on each side--{over}⁵¹⁷ as if the water &
4 ice had shoved it up--as at the other
5 end of the pond.

6 I saw the tracks of a partridge more than
7 half an inch deep in the ice--extending from this
8 I. to the shore--she having walked them in the
9 slush. They were quite perfect & reminded
10 me of bird tracks in stone. She may have
11 gone there to feed on these blue-berry trees. I saw⁵¹⁸
12 where she spent the night at the Bottom of that largest clump in the snow--
13 This blue berry grove must be well known to the partridges
14 ⁵¹⁹Perhaps yet larger ones were seen here before we
15 no doubt they distinguish their tops from afar
16 came to cut off the trees.

17 Juging from those whose rings I have counted
18 the largest of those stems must be about 60
19 years old. The stems rise up in a winding &
20 zig zag manner--one sometimes resting in the
21 forks of its neighbor

22 There were many more clumps of large
23 ones there.

24 Dec 25--59

25 // The last our coldest night as yet--
26 // No doubt Walden froze over last night entirely.
27 Pm to Carlisle bridge on River & meadow--

28 I now notice a great many flat annular
29 glow-worm⁵²⁰ like worms frozen in the ice of the
30 //
31 Great mead--which were evidently washed
32 out of the meadow grass lately--but they
33 are almost all within the ice--inaccessible
34 to birds--are only in certain parts of the meadow
35 --esp. about that island in it--where it is shallow
36 It is as if they⁵²¹ were created only to be frozen
37 --for this must be their annual fate.

⁵¹⁷Possibly "even", "ever", or "cover"; initial letters have been modified

⁵¹⁸Written in a small script on a slightly downward angle

⁵¹⁹Three dots in the indentation before "Perhaps" connect the interlined material above the line with that below the line

⁵²⁰A hyphen between "glow" and "worm" is positioned slightly below the line where the two "w"s are joined

⁵²¹An ink blot obscures the first letters of this word

1 no. I compare it with des. Sep 16 57--& find it is not the G. worm though
2 somewhat like it--
3 (I see one--which seems to be a true glow worm--^)
4 The transparent⁵²² ice is specked black with
5 them as if they were cranberry leaves in it--
6 You can hardly⁵²³ get one out now--without
7 breaking it--they are so brittle. The snow-
8 buntings are about as usual--but
9 I do not think that they were after these
10 insects the other day.

11 Standing by the side of the river at Eleazer
12 Davis'⁵²⁴ Hill--(prepared to pace across it) I hear
13 fine
14 a sharp ^ screeep from some bird--which
15 at length I detect amid the button bushes
16 & willows. The screeep was a note of recognition
17 meant for me. I saw that it was a novel
18 bird to me-- Watching it a long time with my
19 glass & without it--I at length made out
20 these marks. It was slate colored above &
21 dirty white beneath--with a broad & very con-
22 spicuous bright⁵²⁵ orange crown--which in
23 some lights was red-orange--(along the
24 middle of the head) this was bounded on each
25 side by a black segment--beneath⁵²⁶ which
26 was a yellow or whitish line-- There was also
27 a
28 some yellow & ~~some~~ black spot on the middle
29 of the closed wings--& yellow within the tail⁵²⁷
30 feather-- The ends of the wings & the tail
31 above were dusky & the tail forked.

32 It was so very active that I could not get
33 a steady view of it-- It kept drifting⁵²⁸ about behind
34 the stems of the button bushes &c--half the time

⁵²²Initial letters are written over a false start or reformed

⁵²³The "d" in what appears to be "hardly" has been modified

⁵²⁴"D" written over "d"

⁵²⁵Initial letters written over a false start or reformed

⁵²⁶Initial letters are written over a false start or reformed

⁵²⁷"tail" is written over another word or false start

⁵²⁸Letters in this word have been modified; the "t" is not crossed

1 on the ice--& again on the lower twigs--busily⁵²⁹
2 looking for its prey--turning its body this
3 way & that with great restlessness⁵³⁰--appearing
4 often to hide from me behind the stems of the
5 button bush--& the withered coarse grass.
6 When I came nearest it would utter its peculiar
7 screep--or screep screep or even screep
8 screep screep. Yet it was unwilling to leave
9 the spot & when I cornered it--it hopped⁵³¹
10 back within 10 feet of me-- However, I could
11 see its brilliant crown even between the twigs
12 of the button bush & through the withered grass
13 when I could detect no other part.
14 It was evidently the Golden Crested wren.
15 //
16 Which I have not made out before.
17 This little creature was contentedly seeking
18 its food here alone this cold winter day on
19 the shore of our frozen river. If it does
20 not visit us often--it is strange that it should
21 choose such a season.
22 strong
23 I see that the ^ wind of yesterday has blown off
24 //quite a number of white pine cones which
25 lie on the ice.--op E. Davis' hill.
26 As I crossed Flints about 4 Pm yesterday
27 on my way home--when it was bitter cold--
28 the ice cracked with an exceedingly brittle
29 as if all the ponds crockery had gone to smash
30 shiver--^ suggesting a high degree of tention
31 even of dryness--as much as you hear only in
32 very cold weather--right under my feet⁵³²
33 { }⁵³³
34 as if I had helped to crack it-- ~~It~~ is

⁵²⁹Possibly originally "busy"; the final letters have been modified

⁵³⁰Letters in the middle of this word are modified and obscured

⁵³¹Letters are modified

⁵³²Possibly "heels"

⁵³³A canceled false start or stray mark appears between lines

1 the report of the artillery which the frost foe
2 has discharged at me. As you are swiftly
3 pacing home ward--taking your way across the
4 pond, with your mittened hands in your pocket--
5 & your cap drawn down over your ears--the pond
6 loves to give a rousing crack right under your
7 & you hearing the whole pond titter at your surprise
8 feet--^ It is bracing its nerves against the unheard
9 of cold that is at hand--⁵³⁴& it snaps some of them.

10 You hear this best where there is considerable
11 depth & breadth of water--on ponds--rather
12 than on the river & meadow. The cold strains
13 it up so tight that some⁵³⁵ of the strings
14 On hearing that sound--you redouble your haste toward--home where vestal
15 virgins keep alive a little fire still.
16 snap.

17 In the same manner the very surface of the
18 earth cracks in frosty weather--

19 To night when I get just below Davis⁵³⁶
20 Hill the ice displays its green flag & fires
21 its evening green as a warning to all walkers
22 to return home.

23 Consider how the pickerel Fisher lives.
24 G. whom I saw him at Flints Pon{d} on the 22d had
25 been there all day--eaten all the dinner
26 he had brought--& caught only 4 little
27 fish, hardly enough for his supper if he should
28 cook them. His companion swore that
29 he would not go a-fishing again for 10 years.
30 But G. said nothing of that sort.

31 The⁵³⁷ next day I found him 5 miles from here
32 on the other side of the town--with his

⁵³⁴Dash may be a period

⁵³⁵"m" is inserted below "some"

⁵³⁶A stray mark, which may or may not be an apostrophe, appears after "Davis"

⁵³⁷Written over a false start

1 lines set in the bay of the river off Ball's
2 Hill-- There too he had been tramping
3 about from hole to hole--this time alone
4 --& he had done a trifle better than the
5 day before--for he had caught 3 little
6 fish & one ~~large~~ great one--
7 But instead of giving up here--he concluded
8 to leave his line in over night--since
9 his bait would die if he took them off--
10 & return the next morning. The next
11 was a bitter cold day, but I hear that
12 Goodwin had some fish to dispose of--
13 Probably not more than a dollars worth
14 however. %{V. seeds & other }%
15 You may think that you need take
16 no care to preserve your woodland--but
17 every tree comes either from the stump of another
18 tree %--%or⁵³⁸ from a seed-- ~~Wooden~~ With
19 management {will} there always be ~~found~~
20 a fresh stump--or a nut in the soil
21 think you? Will not the nobler kinds of
22 trees--which bear comparatively few
23 seeds--grow more & more scarce--
24 What is become of our chestnutwood?
25 There are but few stumps for sprouts to
26 spring from--& as for the chestnuts there
27 are not enough for the squirrels--& nobody
28 is planting them.
29
30 // The sweet gale with its brown cluster of

⁵³⁸"or" originally written in pencil and traced over in ink

1 little aments rises above the ice of the meadow
2 on each side of the river--(some of its seeds begun to fall)
3 amid its very dark colored twigs-- There is an abundance
4 of bright yellow resin between its seeds & the aments
5 being crushed between the fingers yield an odoriferous
6 (piney)
7 perhaps terebinthine ^(~~or~~ fragrance & ~~color~~ stained
8 the fingers yellow-- It is worth the while, at this season
9 esp. when most plants are inexpressive--to meet with
10 one so pronounced.

11 I see the now withered spikes of the chelone here & there
12 in which (when diseased?) a few of its flat winged seeds //
13 are still found.

14 How different are men & women--e.g. in respect
15 to the adornment of their heads-- Do you ever
16 see an old or jammed bonnet on the head of a
17 woman at a public meeting? But look at
18 any assembly of men with their hats on--how large
19 a proportion of their hats will be old weather beaten
20 & indented, but I think so much the more picturesque
21 & interesting. One farmer rides by my ^{door} ~~home~~ in a
22 hat which it does me good to see--there is so much
23 character in it--so much independence to begin
24 with--& then affection for his old friends--&c &c.
25 I should not wonder if there were lichens on it.
26 Think of painting a hero in a bran new hat!
27 The chief recommendation of the Kossuth hat
28 is that it looks old to start with--& almost
29 as good as new to end with. Indeed it is generally
30 conceded that a man does not look the worse
31

1 for a somewhat dilapidated hat.
2 But go to a lyceum & look at the bonnets
3 & various other headgear of the women &
4 girls (who by the way keep their hats on--
5 it being too dangerous and expensive to take them
6 off--!!) Why every one looks as fragile as
7 a butterfly's wings--having just come out
8 of a band box--as it will go into a bandbox
9 again when the Lyceum is over-- Men⁵³⁹ wear
10 their hats for use--women theirs for or-
11 nament.

12 I have seen the greatest philosopher in the
13 town with what the traders would call a "shocking
14 bad hat" on--but the woman whose bonnet
15 does not come up to the mark--is at best
16 "a blue stocking".

17 The man is not particularly proud of his beaver
18 & musquash--but the woman flaunts her
19 ostrich & sable in your face--

20 Ladies are in haste to dress as if it were cold or
21 as if it were warm--though it may not yet
22 be so--merely to display a new dress.

23 Again what an ado women make
24 about trifles. Here is one tells me that
25 she cannot possibly wear Ind. rubber
26 boots in sloshy weather--because they have
27 heels. Men have been wearing boots with
28 heels from time immemorial--little boys
29 soon learn the art--& are eager to try
30 the experiment. The wood choppers & team-
31 & the merchant & lawyers
32 quietly
33 sters ^ go & come ^ their live long day--& though
34 they may meet with many accidents

⁵³⁹Letters modified; perhaps originally "We"

1 I don't remember any that originated in
2 the heels of their boots--but not so with
3 the women--they bolt at once recklessly as run-
4 away horses the moment they get the boots on--
5 before they have learned the wonderful art of wearing
6 them. My informant tells me--of a frier who
7 has got a white swelling from coming down stairs
8 imprudently in boots--& of another seriously in-
9 jured on the meeting house steps--for when⁵⁴⁰ you
10 deal with steps then comes the rub--& of a 3d
11 who involuntarily dashed down the front stairs--
12 knocked a hat tree thro' the side lights--&
13 broke I do not know how many ribs.
14 Indeed that quarter inch obstruction about the
15 heels seems to be an insuperable one ^{to} ~~(in the case~~
16 the women.

18 Dec. 26--59

19 Pm Skate to Lee's Bridge & there
20 measure⁵⁴¹ back--by pacing the breadth of the
21 river-- After⁵⁴² being uniformly overcast all
22 the forenoon--still--& moderate weather it
23 begins to snow very gradually--at first impercep-
24 tibly this pm--at first I thought I imagined //
25
26 it. & at length begins to snow in earnest about
27 but lasts only a few minutes
28 6 Pm.

29 I see a brute with a gun in his hand standing
30 motion less⁵⁴³ over a musquash house which
31 he has destroyed. I find that he has
32 visited every one in the neighborhood of F. H. P.

⁵⁴⁰Written over "you" or "your"

⁵⁴¹The "r" in "measure" appears to have been modified

⁵⁴²Written over a false start

⁵⁴³Letters have been written over

1 above & below--& broken them all down
2 laying open the interior to the water--& then
3 stood watchful close by for the poor creature
4 to show its head there for a breath of air--.
5 There lies the red carcass of one whose pelt
6 he has taken on the spot flat on the bloody ice,
7 & for his afternoon's cruelty that fellow will
8 be rewarded with a ninepence perchance.
9 When I consider what are the opportunities of⁵⁴⁴
10 the civilized man for getting ninpences & getting
11 light--this seems to me more savage than
12 savages are. Depend on it that whoever
13 thus treats the musquash's house--his
14 refuge when the water is frozen thick--he
15 & his family will not come to a good end.
16 So many of these houses being broken open
17 20 or 30 I see--I look into the open hole--
18 in
19 & found ^--it in almost⁵⁴⁵ every instance, many pieces
20 of the white root with the little leaf bud
21 curled up--which I take to be the yel. lily⁵⁴⁶
22 root-- the⁵⁴⁷ ~~has~~ leaf bud unrolled has the same
23 scent with the yel. lily. There will be half
24 a dozen of these pointed buds more or less green
25 coming to a point at the end of the root
26 {drawing} Also I see little coarser,
27 what I take to be green leaf stalk of the
28 pontederia--for I see a little of the stipule
29 sheathing the stalk from within⁵⁴⁸ it?
30 The first unrolls⁵⁴⁹ to something like {drawing}
31 In one hole there was a large
32 quantity of this root & these
33 of course it is yel lily

⁵⁴⁴Possibly "by" or "to"; letters are modified and obscured

⁵⁴⁵Letters modified

⁵⁴⁶Letters modified or reformed

⁵⁴⁷Letters modified

⁵⁴⁸Underlined in pencil

⁵⁴⁹The middle letters of this word are obscured due to an inkblot

1 buds attached or bitten off. The root generally
2 5 or 6/8 inch in diameter & one⁵⁵⁰ to 4 inches long--
3 I think therefore that this root must be
4 their principal food at this time. If you
5 open 20 ~~holes~~ cabins you will find it in
6 at least 3/4 of them & nothing else unless
7 a very little pontederia ^{leaf} ^ stem.(?) I see no fresh
8 clamshells in them--& scarcely any on the
9 ice anywhere on the edge of open places.
10 --nor are they probably deposited in a heap under
11 the ice. It may be however that the shells
12 are opened in this hole & then dropt in the
13 water near by!! By eating or killing at least
14 so many lily buds they must thin out
15 that plant considerably.

17 2ce this winter I have noticed a musquash
18 placid
19 floating in a smooth open place in the
20 river--when it was frozen for a mile each
21 side--looking at first like a bit of stump ~~of~~ or
22 frozen meadow--but showing its whole
23 upper outline from nose to end of tail.--perfectly
24 still--till he observed me--then suddenly diving
25 & steering under the ice toward some cabin's entrance
26 or other retreat half a dozen or more rods off--

27 A some of the tales of our childhood
28 --the invention of some Mother Goose--will haunt
29 us when we are grown up-- So the race
30 itself still believes in some of the fables
31 with which its infancy was amused & imposed on⁵⁵¹

⁵⁵⁰The "o" in "one" appears to have been modified

⁵⁵¹"on" is squeezed into the lower right-hand corner of the page

1 E.g. the fable of the Cranes & pygmies⁵⁵²--which
2 believe or
3 learned men endeavored to ^ explain ~~if we~~ in
4 the last century--
5 if not quite
6 Aristotle being almost ^ the first to write
7 systematically on ~~Natural~~ animals, gives
8 them of course only popular names-- Such
9 as the hunters, fowlers, fishers & farmers of
10 his day used. He used no scientific terms--
11 But he having the priority & having as it
12 were created science & given it its laws--
13 those popular Greek⁵⁵³ names & even when
14 the animal to which they were applied can-
15 not be identified, have been in great
16 part preserved--& make those learned
17 far fetched & commonly unintelligible
18 names of genera to-day. E.g. {'Ολοθοούριον}⁵⁵⁴
19 &c &c His Hist of Animals has {'Ο}⁵⁵⁵ thus
20 become a very storehouse of scientific nomen-
21 clature.

22 Dec 27th

23 Grows cold in the evening--so that our
24 breaths condense & freeze on the windows
25 & in the morning

26 Dec 28

27 They are like ground glass (covered with
28 frost--) & we cannot see out

29 Sleds creak or squeak along the dry & hard
30 snow path-- Crows come near the houses
31 {--} these are among the signs of cold weather.

⁵⁵²Modified letters; possibly previously "pigmyes"

⁵⁵³"Greek" has been modified from "greek"

⁵⁵⁴This is an approximation of the Greek letters in the word T. has written; T. has modified several letters in this word

⁵⁵⁵Again, an approximation of the Greek letter(s) T. has written

1 The open places in the river yesterday bet--
2 Lees Bridge and Carlisle Br--were 1st below
3 Nut meadow Brook--a rather shoal place--2d at
4 3 1/2 was there not a little open at Ash tree? Yes
5 Clam Shell bend, longer:--3d at Hub bath bend--⁵⁵⁶
6 or rather I think it was thinly frozen?
7 4th I think there was a short opening at Lees Bend⁵⁵⁷?

8 5th from ~~my boats pla~~ Monroes to Merricks pasture--
9 Below ~~or it may have been thinly frozen~~
10 6 below junction to Bridge⁵⁵⁸--7th ~~At~~ French's Rock ~~or just below~~--
11 Perhaps ice bet 8th & ash opening 9th W. Side Holt bend 10th N do. 11th E. side do 12
12 Holt Ford
13 was open almost
14 8th Barretts Bar--⁵⁵⁹NB but slight intervals bet the last 4-- round the Holt

15 NB Did not observe or examine⁵⁶⁰ between this & the
16 Have since & added as above
17 shoal below the holt--⁵⁶¹ It was no doubt open at the
18 last place & perhaps more--

19 There was no opening between the Holt shoal⁵⁶² & Carlisle
20 Br--for there was none on the 25th

21 The most solidly frozen portions are the
22 broad & straight reaches-- All broad bays
23 are frozen hard. When you come to where
24 the river is winding there is shallower & swifter⁵⁶³
25 water--& open places as yet.

26 It is remarkable that the river should
27 so suddenly contract at Pelham Pond. It
28 begins to be Musketaquid there.
29 {~~or at~~} (i.e. except 4th & 7th)
30 The places where the river was certainly open

31 yesterday--were all only 5 feet or less in depth ac--
32 all {~~with~~} except 8th
33 to my map--& ~~bet~~ at bends or else below the mouth
34 And all places not more than 5 1/4 feet deep were open--(I am doubtful
35 only about {~~3 1/2-4~~} behind Rhodes--) except above Holtbend & perhaps
36 Pad I.
37 of a brook-- or possibly none need be excepted.⁵⁶⁴

38 Hence, I should say, if you wish to ascertain where
39 5 feet or
40 the river is ^ less than 5 feet deep in Concord--wait
41 for
42 till {~~the pla~~} it is open ^ not more than half a dozen rods
43 below Nut meadow (It was prob some 20 the 27th)--& then

⁵⁵⁶Caret appears below dash

⁵⁵⁷A curved line (somewhat like a transpose mark?) appears between the caret and the question mark possibly positioning the interlined material above

⁵⁵⁸"to Bridge" is in a smaller script

⁵⁵⁹A curved line is drawn to the left of and upward from "NB" to "9th W. Side Holt bend" interlined above

⁵⁶⁰A curved line is drawn between "examine" and "between" to join "NB but slight intervals bet the last 4" (above) to "Have since & added as above" (below).

⁵⁶¹Caret appears below dash

⁵⁶²Letters in this word have been modified

⁵⁶³Letters in this word have been modified

⁵⁶⁴"or possibly none need be excepted." is in a smaller script and follows the two lines of interlined material above "And all places not more than 5 1/4...& perhaps Pad I."

1 NB. Feb 15--60--when the river was much more open than Dec 29--59--it was
2 scarcely open at the narrowest place above bound Rock--only puffed up in the channel
3 & the 1st decided opening was at Rices Bend--~~{between}~~ all below bound rock to F. H.
4 P & c was quite
5 solid--hence the statements below are true.
6 by pacing--

7 The first open places in the main stream in Concord,
8 or no doubt this side Carlisle Bridge--coming upstream
9 were ⁵⁷⁰1st Holt Ford 10 rds x 1 (at most extreme width
10 2 E side Holt Bend near last 8 x 1 1/2
11 3d W side Holtbend (midway) 3 x 1/2
12 NB on the 28th It must have been open nearly all round to Holt Bend
13 4 Barretts bar 42 rods x 6 at W end where it reaches 12 rods above
14 ford--extends down the N side very narrow to the rock & only
15 little way down the S side-- Can walk in middle 1/2 way.
16 5 A bar⁵⁷¹ above Monument 10 x 3
17 6 From Hunts Bridge to Island or say 54 rods x 4
18 7 From 8 below willow row to 5 below boats place or 80+ rods x 3
19 (proved by looking the 30th)
20NB This as far as I looked today--but no doubt ^ the next was
21 8 just above Ash tree--prob 3 or 4 rods long
22 9 at Hub Bath Bend
23 10th Clam Shell Bend
24 11 Below Nut meadow prob 2 or 3 rods long.
25 ~~But whether any (spanning) more below Nut meadow is doubtful~~
26 is
27 ~~It is--This would be~~ the last in Concord.
28 NB. I do not include the small openings which are to be found now at bridges--
29 The longest⁵⁷² opening is that below my Boat's place
30 Next at junction--next Barretts Bar--next either Clam Shell or Hub bath.
31 But for area of water that below the Junction
32 is considerably the largest of all. v Jan 22

33 When I went to walk it was about 10° above
34 zero--& when I returned 1°+--I did not notice
35 any vapor rising from the open places, as I did in
36 the morning when it was 16°-- & also 6°--
37 .
38 Therefor the cold must be between 1°+ & 6°--in order
39 that vapor may rise from these places-- It takes
40 a greater degree of cold to show the breath of the
41 river than that of man.
42 Apparently, the river is not enough warmer than the
43 air to permit of its rising into it, i.e evaporating

⁵⁷⁰This list, numbered one to eleven, contains text that appears both on the line and interlined; it is difficult to tell which lines are original and which were added later as interlined material

⁵⁷¹Letters have been modified

⁵⁷²Letters have been modified

1 unless the air is of a very low temperature. When
2 say
3 the air is ^ 4 or 5° below, the water being 32°+
4 then there is a visible evaporation. Is there the
5 or some 40°
6 same difference ^ between the heat of the human breath
7 moisture in the
8 and that air in which the ^ breath becomes visible
9 in vapor-- {&}⁵⁷³ This has to do with the dew point.
10 Next what makes that⁵⁷⁴ water of these open places
11 this⁵⁷⁵ warm? & is it any warmer than elsewhere?
12 There is considerable heat reflected from a
13 sandy bottom--where the water is shallow--
14 & at these places it is always sandy & shallow
15 but I doubt if this actually makes the water warmer--
16 though it may melt the more opaque ice which
17The fact that Holt bend which is deep is late to freeze--being narrow seems to prove it to
18 be the swiftness of the water
19 absorbs it--^ The water is apparently kept warm
20& not reflected heat that prevents freezing.
21 under the ice & down next to the unfrozen
22 earth--& by a myriad spring from within
23 the bowels of the earth-- I notice that
24 black
25 ~~in these {thi}~~ on the thin ^ ice lately formed
26 on these open places--the breath of the water
27 has made its way up through⁵⁷⁶ & is frozen
28 into a myriad of rosettes which nearly
29 cover it surface & make it white as with snow--
30 You see the same on pretty thick ice. This
31 occurs wherever the weather is coldest in the
32 night or very early in the morning.
33 Also where these open places have lately closed
34 the ice for long distances over the thread of
35 the river will often be heaved up roof-
36 wise {drawing} a foot or more high &
37 a rod wide, ap. puffed up by the heat

⁵⁷³This may be a false start

⁵⁷⁴Possibly "the"; letters have been modified

⁵⁷⁵Possibly "thus"; letters have been modified

⁵⁷⁶The beginning of this word has been written over a false start

1 of this breath beneath--

2 As I come home I observe much thin
3 as it grows colder
4 ice just formed ^ drifting in gauze like masses

5 down these open places--just as I used to see--
6 it coming down the open river when it began
7 to freeze-- In this case it is not ice which formed
8 last night--but which is even now forming.

9 The musquash make a good deal
10 of use of these open places-- I have seen one
11 4 or within 3 weeks
12 3 times--in 3 several places this winter ^{^577} They
13 improve all the open waters they can get--
14 They occasionally have their clam shells upon the edges of them now--
15 This is all the water to reflect the sky now--
16 whether ~~blue--or~~ amber colored or ~~rose colored~~ purple.
17 I sometimes see the musquash dive in the
18 midst of such a placid purple lake.

19 Where the channel is broad the water is
20 more sluggish & the ice ac. thick--or it will
21 answer just as well if the channel is deep--
22 i.e. if its capacity is the same--though it be
23 very narrow. The ice will be firm there too--e.g.
24 at Ash tree rock & ~~even~~ (though it was lately
25 being less deep & narrow
26 open off the willows 8 or 10 rods above^) & even at
27 the deeper hole next below) ~~though it is open~~
28 though very narrow
29 the opening is not where it is deep ^ but half a dozen
30 rods below where it is much wider.

31 To night I notice the rose color in the
32 snow--& the green in the ice at the same
33 time--having been looking out for them.

34 The clouds were very remarkable this
35 cold Pm almost 20 minutes before sunset

⁵⁷⁷The tip of the caret occupies the same position as the period

1 consisting of very long & narrow white clouds
2 converging in the horizon (melon rind wise)
3 both in the west & east-- They looked
4 like the skeletons or back bones of celestial
5 sloths--being pointed⁵⁷⁸ at each end--
6 or even like porcupine quills--or ivory
7 darts sharp at each end--so long &
8 slender but pronounced--with a manifest
9 back bone & marrow. It looked as if
10 invisible giants were darting them from
11 all parts of the sky at the setting sun.
12 These were long darts indeed-- Well under
13 neath was an almost invisible rippled
14 vapor whose grain was exactly at
15 right angles with the former--all over
16 the sky--yet it was so delicate that it
17 did not prevent your seeing the former at all.
18 Its filmy arrows all pointed {athwart} the others.

19 I know that in fact those slender white
20 cloud sloths were nearly parallel--across
21 the sky--but how much handsomer are the
22 { }⁵⁷⁹
23 clouds--because the sky is made to appear
24 concave to us-- How much more beautiful
25 an arrangement of the clouds--than parallel
26 lines--

27 At length those white arrows and bows slender
28 ward
29 & sharp as they were gathering to ^ a point in
30 the W. horizon looked like flames even--forked
31 & darting flames {of ivory}⁵⁸⁰ white--

⁵⁷⁸The initial letters of this word have been modified

⁵⁷⁹Stray ink strokes?

⁵⁸⁰Words are possibly underlined or canceled; an ink blot obscures most of the second word

1 low
2 & ^ in the west there was a piece of rain bowt⁵⁸¹
3 but little larger than it was broad.

4 Taking the river on Concord in its present con-
5 dition, it is, with only one exception, only the shallowest
6 places that are open--

7 Suppose there were a dozen places open a few days ago
8 --if it has grown much colder since--the deepest of
9 them will be frozen over--& the shallowest place in
10 all in Concord is the latest of all to freeze e.g.
11 at the Junction.
12

13{So} --If you get into the river at this season, it is most likely
14 to be at the shallowest places--they being either open
15 or most thinly frozen over-- That is one consolation
16 for you.
17 (and the depth is one side from the opening)
18 The exception is on the W side of the Holt ^ but that
19 is on account of the narrowness of the river there--
20 indeed the whole of Holt bend is slow to freeze over
21 on account of the great narrowness & consequent
22 swiftness of the stream there--but the 2 narrowest
23 points of it are among the first to freeze over, because
24 they are much the deepest--the rush of waters being either
25 much⁵⁸²
26 below or above them, where it is ^ shallower, though
27 broader--

28 To be safe a river should be straight & deep--
29 or of nearly uniform depth.

30 I do not remember any particular swiftness
31 in the current above the RR. ash tree--where there
32 is still an opening (seen Dec⁵⁸³ 30th) & it may be owing to
33 high
34 the very copious springs in the ^ bank for 20 rds.
35 There is not elsewhere so ~~high & (1)~~ long a high & springy
36 bank bounding immediately on the river in the town.
37 To be sure it is not deep.

⁵⁸¹Possibly "bout"

⁵⁸²Written in a very small script on a downward angle between "is" and "shallower"

⁵⁸³Written over "the"

1 Dec ~~23d~~ 30th

2 I awake to find it snowing fast--
3 but it slackens in a few hours. Perhaps
4 //7 or 8 inches have fallen--the deepest snow
5 yet--& almost quite level. At first
6 the flakes (this am⁵⁸⁴) were ~~soft~~ of middling
7 size--at noon, when it was leaving off,
8 they were of a different character-- I observed them
9 on my sleeve--little slender spiculae about
10 1/10 of an inch long--little dry splinters
11 sometimes 2 forking united at one end, or 2 or
12 3 lying across one another--quite dry & fine
13 & so it concluded.

14 Pm Going⁵⁸⁵ by Dodds--I see a
15 shrike perched on the tip top of the Topmost
16 upright twig of an English cherry tree before
17 his house-- Standing square on the topmost
18 bud--balancing⁵⁸⁶ himself by a slight motion
19 of his tail from time to time. I have noticed
20 this habit of the bird before-- You would suppose
21 it inconvenient for so large a bird to main%-
22 tain its footing there-- Scared by my passing in
23 the road--it flew off & I thought I would
24 see if it alighted in a similar place--
25 higher
26 It flew toward a young elm, whose ^ twigs
27 were much more slender though not quite
28 so upright, as those of the cherry, & I
29 thought he might be excused if he alighted
30 on the side of one--but no, to my surprise
31 he alighted without any trouble upon the

⁵⁸⁴Possibly "Am"

⁵⁸⁵Possibly "going" modified

⁵⁸⁶An ink mark like the tall stem of a letter appears to be canceled above the second "n" in "balancing"

1 very top of one of the highest of all--& looked
2 around as before.

3 I spoke to the barber today about that whirl of
4 hair on the occiputs of most (if not all) mens'⁵⁸⁷
5 heads. He said it was called the crown--&
6 was of a spiral form, a beginning spiral, when
7 cut short. That some had 2 one on the right
8 the other on the left close together-- I said that
9 they were in a sense double headed. He said that
10 it was an old saying that such were
11 bred under 2 crowns.

12 I noticed the other day that even the golden
13 crested wren was one of the winter birds which have
14 a black head--(in this case divided by yellow.)

15 Those who depend on sky-lights--found their's but
16 a dim religious light--this Am & hitherto, owing
17 to the thickness of snow resting on them. Also cellar
18 windows are covered & cellars are accordingly darkened.

19 What a different phenomenon a musquash now
20 from⁵⁸⁸ what it is in summer-- Now if one floats,
21 or swims, its whole back out--or crawls out upon
22 the ice at one of those narrow oval water spaces
23 some 20 rods long
24 in the river--^ (in calm weather smooth mirrors)
25 in a broad frame of white ice or yet whiter snow--
26 it is seen at once as conspicuous (or more so)
27 as a fly on a window pane, or a mirror-- But in
28 summer how many hundreds crawl along the
29 weedy shore or plunge in the long river unsuspected
30 by the boatman!

⁵⁸⁷Apostrophe may be a stray mark

⁵⁸⁸Overwritten letters are obscured.

1 Even if the musquash is not there--I often see
2 the open clam shell on the edge of the ice--
3 perfectly distinct a long way off--& he is betrayed.
4 However, the⁵⁸⁹ edges of these silver⁵⁹⁰ lakes
5 (winter lakes--late freezers--swift waters--musquash⁵⁹¹
6 mirrors--breathing holes--) today--after
7 the mornings' snow, are by the water
8 flowing back over the thin edges & staining
9 the snow, a distinct yellow (brown yellow)
10 tinge for a rod or 2 on every side-- This
11 shows what & how much coloring mater⁵⁹² there
12 is in the river water. I doubt if it would be
13 so at walden. No doubt, however, we have
14 got the impurer parts of the river--the scum
15 as it were, repeatedly washed over at these places.

16 Dec 31⁵⁹³

17 Therm. at 7 3/4 Am = 1°--yet even more
18 vapor is rising frm the open water below my
19 boats place than on the 29th when it was
20 15°-- The wind is SWerly i.e. consid. S of W
21 This shows that fog over the water is a phenomenon
22 of the morning chiefly--as well in winter as in summer--
23 You will see a fog over the water in⁵⁹⁴ a winter morning
24 though the temperature may be considerably higher
25 than at midday when no fog is seen.

26 There has evidently been a slight fog generally
27 in the night & the trees are white with it.
28 The crystals are directed SWerly or toward
29 the wind. I think that these⁵⁹⁵ crystals are
30 particularly large & numerous & the trees (willows)
31 particularly white), next to the open water

⁵⁸⁹poss. written over text

⁵⁹⁰It looks like T started to write the word "winter" and then wrote the word "silver" over it.

⁵⁹¹mark at end of line repeated on every page--prob. part of photo operation

⁵⁹²Could T mean "matter" or "material" here?

⁵⁹³Bleedthrough from the "Am" of p. 215 line 16 before & stray mark after "31"

⁵⁹⁴Possibly "on"? Perhaps T wrote the "o" over the "I".

⁵⁹⁵Or "those"?

1 spaces--where the vapor even now is abundantly rising.⁵⁹⁶
2 Is this fog in the night occasioned by the cold
3 earth condensing the moisture which a warmer
4 wind has brought to us?
5 A 10 Am thermometer 18°+ I see no.⁵⁹⁷ vapor from the water--
6 Crows yesterday flitted silently, if not ominously
7 over the street--just after the snow had fallen
8 --as if men being further within--were just as far off as
9 usual. This is a phenomenon of both cold weather &
10 snowy. You hear nothing, you merely see these
11 black apparitions, though they come near enough
12 to look down your chimney & {scent} the boiling
13 pot--&⁵⁹⁸ pass between the house & barn.
14 %Leightons%
15 Just now moved a white oak--%^%some 5 inch⁵⁹⁹
16 in diameter--with a frozen mass of earth some
17 5 or 5 1/2 feet in diameter & 2+ thick-- It was
18 dug round--before the frost a trench about a foot
19 wide & filled with stalks &c--& now pried up with
20 levers till on a level with the ground, then dragged
21 off. It would not have cost half so much--
22 if a sloping path had been dug to it on one side
23 so that the⁶⁰⁰ drag could have been placed under it in
24 the hole & another dug at the hole it was removed
25 to--unless the last were planked over & it was
26 dragged on to it.
27 They were taming⁶⁰¹ ice before sunrise
28 (from Sam Barretts Pond) in the morning of the
29 29th--when the therm. was 16 or 20°-- Cold
30 work you would⁶⁰² say--yet some say it

⁵⁹⁶Poss. "rising" and stray mark

⁵⁹⁷Poss. "no" and stray mark

⁵⁹⁸Written over text

⁵⁹⁹Stray mark?

⁶⁰⁰poss. written over text

⁶⁰¹T misspells "teaming"

⁶⁰²poss. "could"

1 is colder in thawing weather--if you have
2 to touch the ice--
3 Pm to the sweet Gale meadow or swamp--
4 up Assabet--
5 I notice that 1 or more of the terminal leaflets
6 remain on the branches of the flowering
7 fern commonly.
8 See where prob. a shrike (Do I ever see
9 a small hawk in winter?) has torn a small
10 bird in pieces & its slate⁶⁰³ colored down & its
11 feathers have been blown far & wide over
12 the snow--
13 There is a great deal of hemlock scales scattered
14 over the recent snow (& the hemlocks)
15 evidently by birds on the trees--& the wind has
16 blown them SE. Scales--seeds--& cones--& I
17 see the tracks of small birds that have
18 ap. picked the seeds from the snow also.
19 It may have been done by Goldfinches--
20 I see {ha} tree sparrow hopping close by--& per-
21 haps they eat them on the snow. Some of the
22 seeds have blown at least 15 rds. SE.
23 %V back Nov 11 & Oct 23%
24 // So the hemlock seed is important to some
25 %& forward Jan. 5⁶⁰⁴{-}8-20-{2-4-7 -9}%
26 birds in the winter.
27 // All the sound⁶⁰⁵ witch hazel nuts that I examine
28 are empty--
29 How vain to try to teach youth or anybody
30 truths. They can only learn these⁶⁰⁶ after their
31 own fashion & when they get ready.
32 I do not mean by this to condemn our
33 system of education--but to show what it

⁶⁰³"s" written over another letter

⁶⁰⁴"5" written over "4"

⁶⁰⁵Or round?

⁶⁰⁶Or "them"? Written over.

1 amounts to. A hundred boys at college are drilled
2 in physics & metaphysics languages &c--
3 prematurely old perchance
4 who
5 ⁶⁰⁷There may be one or 2 in each hundred ^ approaches
6 the subject from a similar point of view to his
7 teachers--but as far as the rest, & the most
8 promising, it is like agricultural chemistry
9 for many Indians. They get a valuable
10 drilling it may be--but they do not learn
11 what you profess to teach-- They at most
12 only learn where the arsenal is, in case they
13 should ever want to use any of its weapons
14 The young men, being young, necessarily listen
15 to the lecturer on History--just as they do to the
16 singing of a bird.⁶⁰⁸ They expect to be affected
17 by something he may say-- It is a kind of poetic
18 pabulum & imagery that they get. Nothing
19 comes quite amiss to their mill.
20 I think it will be found that he who
21 speaks with most authority on a given subject⁶⁰⁹
22 is not ignorant of what has been said by his
23 predecessors. He will take his place in a regular
24 knowledge
25 order--and substantially add his own ^ to the
26 knowledge of previous generations.
27 ~~fertile~~ sterile
28 The oblong conical ^ flower buds or catkins
29 of the sweet gale--half⁶¹⁰ {a} dozen at the end of each
30 oblong
31 black twig--dark red ^ conical spotted with black--
32 & about 1/2 inch long--are among the most interesting
33 buds of the winter. The leaf buds are compara-
34 tively minute.
35

⁶⁰⁷Bleedthrough of stray mark on back page

⁶⁰⁸poss "bird--"

⁶⁰⁹poss "subject--"

⁶¹⁰poss "gale, half"

1 Even the side saddle flower--where it shows //

2 its head above the snow--{--}now gray and leathery--dry--

3 is covered here with its cap--with pretty large close-

4 set light brown seeds.

5 I see one or more sedges with seed {yet}--one ap.

6 the C. debilis if it is not flava? //

7 A man may be old and infirm--what

8 then are the thoughts he thinks--what the

9 life he lives!⁶¹⁶ They & it are like himself--

10 infirm. But a man may be young--athletic--

11 active--beautiful-- Then too his thoughts will

12 be like his person--They will wander in a living

13 & beautiful world.⁶¹⁷ If you are well, then

14 how brave you are! How you {hale}! You are

15 conversant with joy. A man thinks as well

16 through his legs & arms & as his brain- ⁶¹⁸We exaggerate

17 the importance & exclusiveness of the headquarters

18 {Do} suppose they were a race of consumptives

19 & dyspeptics who invented Grecian mythology

20 & poetry. ⁶¹⁹The poets words are "you would

21 almost say the body thoughts" I quite say

22 it. I think we have a good body of them.

23 %{Sentrys in the grass}--musquash--hawk & quail%

24 {the} small-hawks {are} about.%

25 Jan 2d 1860

26 8 Am 15°-- //

27 Take the whole day--this is prob. the coldest

28 thus far--

29 The past Dec. has been remarkable for

30 {stark} cold or coldness & sleighing.

⁶¹⁶extra mark, as if corrected to "?"

⁶¹⁷poss "world--"

⁶¹⁸Added at the end of the line, continued interlined

⁶¹⁹There is a large (approx. 1") blank spot here.

1 Jan 3d '60⁶²⁰

2 Pm to Baker's Bridge via Walden--

3 As we passed the Alms house brook--this
4 pleasant winter--Pm--at 2 1/2 Pm ⁶²¹(perhaps
5 20°+ for it was 10° when I got home at 4 3/4)
6 I saw vapor curling along over the open
7 part by the roadside.

8 The most we saw on the pond and after--
9 was a peculiar track--amid⁶²² the man & dog
10 tracks--which⁶²³ we took to be a fox track--for
11 he trailed his feet leaving a mark--in a peculiar
12 manner--& showed his wildness by his
13 turning off the road.

14 Saw 4 snow buntings by the RR causeway
15 just his side the cut--⁶²⁴quite tame. They
16 arose & alighted on the rail fence as
17 we went by--very stout for their length. Look
18 very pretty when they fly & reveal the clear
19 white space⁶²⁵ on their wings next the body
20 --white between the blacks-- They were
21 busily eating the seed of the piper grass
22 on the embankment then & it was strewn
23 over the snow by them like oats in a
24 stable. ⁶²⁶Melvin speaks of seeing
25 flocks⁶²⁷ of them on the river meadows
26 in the fall--when they are of a different
27 color.

28 Melvin thinks that the musquash eat
29 more clams now than ever--& that
30 they leave the shells in heap under the ice.

⁶²⁰"6" written over "5"

⁶²¹Stray marks?

⁶²²extra letters

⁶²³poss spelled "whcih"

⁶²⁴poss "cut, "

⁶²⁵written over text

⁶²⁶There is a large blank spot within the line here.

⁶²⁷"flocks" written over almost completed "them"

1 As the river falls it leaves them space enough
2 under the ice along the meadows edge--
3 I think he is right
4 & bushes--^ He speaks of the mark of their
5 tail, which is dragged behind them, in the
6 snow--as if made by a case-knife.

7 He does not remember that he ever sees
8 the small hawk, ~~i.e.~~ pigeon hawk here in winter--

9 He shot a large hawk the other day
10 when after quails--had just shot a quail--
11 when he heard another utter a peculiar
12 note which indicated that it was pursued--
13 & saw it dodge into a wall--when the hawk
14 alighted on an apple tree.

15 Quails are very rare here--but where they
16 are is found the hunter--~~& also the still~~
17 ~~ra~~ of them whether--he be man or hawk.

18 When a locomotive came in just before
19 the sun{-}set--I saw a small cloud blown
20 away from it which was a very rare but
21 distinct violet purple.

22 I hear that one clearing out a well lately,
23 perhaps in Connecticut, from 170 or odd frogs
24 & some snakes in it.

25 Jan 4th

26 Pm to 2d stone bridge & down river--

27 It is frozen directly under the stone bridge--but
28 a few feet below the bridge it is open for 4 rds
29 ~~& again~~ over that exceedingly deep hole--
30 & again at that very swift & Reckless narrow
31 place some dozen rods lower-- These are

1 the only places open between this bridge
2 & the mouth of the Assabet except
3 here and then a crack of space a foot
4 wide at the springy bank just below
5 the poke-logan.

6 It is remarkable that the deepest place
7 in either of the rivers that I have sounded
8 should be open, simply on account of the
9 great agitation of the water there. This proves
10 that it is the swiftness & not warmth that
11 make the shallow places to be open longest.

12 In Hosmer's P. pine wood just N⁶²⁸ of the
13 bridge--I find myself on the track of a fox--
14 as I take it--that has run about a great
15 deal--next I come to the tracks of rabbits
16 --see where they have travelled back & forth
17 making a well trodden path in the snow--&
18 soon after I see where one has been killed
19 and apparently devoured-- There are to be seen
20 only the tracks of what I take to be the fox. The
21 snow is much trampled--or rather flattened
22 by the body of rabbit. It is somewhat
23 bloody & is covered with flocks of slate-
24 colored & brown fur--but only the rabbit's
25 tail, a little ball of fur 1 1/2 inches
26 long & about as wide, white beneath--
27 of its
28 & the contents of its paunch or ^ entrails
29 are⁶²⁹ left--nothing more.

30 Half a dozen rods further I see
31 where the rabbit has been dropped on

⁶²⁸"N" poss written over "n"

⁶²⁹Looks like Thoreau wrote "is" first and then wrote "are" over it.

1 If it had not been for the snow
2 on the ground--I probably should not
3 have noticed--any signs that a rabbit
4 had been killed. Or if I had chanced
5 to see the scattered fur--I should not
6 have known what creature did it,⁶³³ or
7 how recently-- But now it is partly
8 certain partly probable (or supposing that
9 the bird could not have taken it from the fox
10 it is almost all certain) that an owl
11 or hawk killed a rabbit here last night
12 (the fox tracks are so fresh) & when eating it on
13 the snow was disturbed by a fox--& so flew
14 off with it half a dozen rods--but being
15 disturbed again by the fox--it flew with
16 it again about as much further, trailing
17 in the snow
18 it ^ for a couple of rods as it flew--& there
19 it finished its meal without being
20 approached. ⁶³⁴A fox would probably have
21 ~~eaten~~ torn & eaten some of the skin.

22 When I turned off the road my expectation
23 was to see some tracks of wild animals in the
24 snow--& before going a dozen rods I crossed
25 the track of what I had no doubt was⁶³⁵ a
26 fox--made apparently the last night--
27 which had travelled extensively in this pitch
28 pine wood, searching for game.

29 Then I came to rabbit tracks--& saw where
30 these had travelled back & forth in the
31 snow in the woods making a perfectly trodden

⁶³³The comma is written more underneath the "or" than directly after the "it".

⁶³⁴extra space

⁶³⁵written over text (prob. "it")

1 path--& within a rod of that--was a
2 hollow in the snow a foot & a half across
3 where a rabbit had been killed. There⁶³⁶
4 {were} many tracks of the fox about that
5 place & I had no doubt then that he
6 had killed that rabbit--~~{thought}~~ & I
7 supposed that some scratches which I saw
8 might have been made by his frisking some
9 part of the rabbit back and forth--shaking
10 it in his mouth. I thought, perhaps he has
11 carried off to this young--or buried the
12 rest.

13 But as it turned out, though the circumstantial
14 evidence against the fox was very strong I
15 was mistaken--I had made him to kill & ~~eat~~
16 the rabbit--& shake & tear the carcass--&
17 eat it all up but the tail (almost) but
18 it seems that he didn't do it at⁶³⁷--& apparently
19 never got a mouthful of the rabbit.

20 Something surely must have disturbed the
21 bird--else why did it 2ce fly along with the
22 heavy carcass?

23 The tracks of the bird at the last place⁶³⁸ were
24 2 little round holes side by side--the
25 dry snow have fallen in & concealed the
26 track of its feet.

27 It was most likely an owl--because it was
28 most likely that the fox would be abroad by
29 night.

⁶³⁶Written over another illegible word.

⁶³⁷Seems that Thoreau leaves out the word "all" here.

⁶³⁸Some bleeding above the "pl" here.

1 // The sweet gale has open leaves
2 on it yet in some places--partly concealing
3 the pretty catkins.
4 Again see what the snow reveals--
5 Opposite Dodge's⁶³⁹ brook. I see on the snow &
6 ice some fragments of frozen thawed apples
7 under an oak. How came they there?
8 There are apple trees 30 rds off by the road.
9 under the oak
10 On the snow ^ I⁶⁴⁰ see 2 or 3 tracks of a
11 crow--& the dropping of several--that
12 were perched on the tree--& here and
13 there is a perfectly round hole in the snow
14 under the tree--I put down my hand
15 from beneath the snow
16 & draw up an apple of each.^ (There are
17 no tracks of squirrels about the oak.)
18 Crows carried these frozen ~~though~~ thawed
19 apples from the apple trees to the oak--
20 & there ate them--what they did not let
21 fall in to the snow or on the ice.
22 See that long meandering track
23 where a deer mouse hopped over the
24 soft snow--last night--scarcely making
25 any impression. What if you could
26 witness with owl's eyes the revelry of
27 the wood mice some night--frisking about
28 the wood like so many little kangaroos.
29 Here is palpable evidence that the
30 woods are nightly thronged with little
31 creatures--which most have never--

⁶³⁹The capital "D" is written over a small "d."

⁶⁴⁰written over "is"

1 seen--such populousness as commonly only the
2 imagination dreams of.

3 The circumstantial evidence against
4 that fox was very strong--for the⁶⁴¹ deed was
5 done since the snow fell & I saw no other
6 tracks but his at the first places--any jury
7 would have convicted him--& he would have
8 been hung, if he could have been caught.

9 Jan 5th 60⁶⁴²

10 Pm--via Turnpike to Smith's & back by
11 Great Road--

12 How much the snow reveals! I see where⁶⁴³
13 lately
14 the downy woodpecker has worked^--by the chips
15 of bark & rotten & wood scattered over the snow--
16 though I rarely see him in the winter--
17 Once today⁶⁴⁴--however I hear his sharp voice--even
18 like a woodchuck's.

19 Also I have occasionally seen where (prob.)
20 {~~the go~~} flock of goldfinches in the morning had
21 settled on a hemlock top--by the snow strewn
22 with scales--literally blackened or darkened with
23 them for a rod.

24 And now about the hill in front of Smith's
25 I see where the quails have run along the
26 roadside--I can count the number of the
27 bevy
28 ~~pack~~ better than if I saw them.

29 Are they not peculiar in this as⁶⁴⁵ compared with
30 partridges--that they run in company--while
31 up this season I see but ⁶⁴⁶or 2 partridges together!

⁶⁴¹written over "I"

⁶⁴²Looks like the "6" is written over a "5."

⁶⁴³poss stray mark at end of line

⁶⁴⁴poss "to-day"

⁶⁴⁵poss "this--as" or "this, as" or stray mark between words

⁶⁴⁶The "1" is obviously missing from this phrase.

1 A man receives only what he is ready
2 to receive--whether physically--or intellectually⁶⁴⁷
3 or morally{--}as animals conceive at certain
4 seasons their kind only.

5 We hear & apprehend only what we already
6 half know-- If there is something which
7 does not concern me--which is out of
8 my line--which by experience or by genius
9 my attention is not drawn to--however
10 novel & remarkable it may be--if it
11 is spoken, we hear it not--if it is
12 written we read it not--or if we read
13 it--it does not detain us.

14 Every man thus tracks himself, through
15 life--in all his hearing & reading & observation
16 & travelling. His observations make a
17 chain-- The phenomenon or fact that can-
18 not in any wise be linked--with the rest which
19 he has observed, he does not observe.

20 By & by we may be ready to receive what
21 we cannot receive now.

22 I find (e.g.) in Aristotle something about the
23 spawning &c of the pout & perch--because I
24 know something about it already & have
25 my attention aroused--but I do not
26 discover till very late that he has made
27 equally
28 other ^ important⁶⁴⁸ observations on the
29 spawning of other fishes, ~~but~~ because I
30 am not interested in those fishes.

⁶⁴⁷second "t" not crossed

⁶⁴⁸"im" inserted

1 I see the dead stems of the water hore-
2 hound--just rising above the snow & curving out-
3 of the Assabet
4 ward over the bank ^, near the stone breaks--with
5 its brown clusters of dry seeds{--}every inch or 2--
6 look somewhat like ground coffee
7 These stripped off or rubbed between the fingers ^ are
8 agreeably aromatic-- They have the fragrance
9 of lemonpeel⁶⁴⁹.

10 Jan 7th 60

11 A Thaw begins--with a Southerly wind //
12 From having been about 20°+ at midday
13 It is now (the thermometer) some 35°+ quite early
14 --and at 2 Pm 45°+

15 At once the snow which was dry & crumbling
16 is softened all over the country--not only in the
17 streets, but in the remotest & slightest sled
18 tracks, where the farmer is hawking his wood--not
19 only in yards but in every woodland hollow &
20 on every hill. There is a softening in the air
21 & a softening underfoot--the softness of the air
22 is something tangible almost gross--

23 Some are making haste to get their wood home
24 before the snow goes--sledding--ie sliding it
25 home rapidly.

26 Now if you take up a handful, it holds together⁶⁵⁰
27 & is readily fashioned & compressed into a ball
28 --so that an endless supply of one kind
29 of missal is at hand--

30 I find myself drawn toward this softened snow--
31 even that which is stained with dung in the

⁶⁴⁹dash inserted above, poss to make it "lemon-peel"

⁶⁵⁰poss "to gether"

1 road--as to a friend-- I see where some
2 crow has pecked at the now thawing dung--
3 here. How provident is nature who permits
4 a few kernels of grain to pass undigested
5 through the entrails of the ox, for the
6 food of the crow--& dove &c.!!

7 As soon as I reach the neighborhood
8 of the woods I begin to see the snow-fleas
9 --more than a dozen rds from woods, amid
10 a little goldenrod &c--where methinks
11 they must have come up through the snow--
12 Last night there was not one to be seen--

13 The frozen apples are thawed again--
14 you hear (in the house)⁶⁵¹ the unusual sound
15 of the eaves running.

16 %these were g. finches%
17 // Saw a large flock of goldfinches^--running &
18 feeding amid the weeds in a pasture--just like
19 tree sparrows-- Then flitted to birch trees, whose
20 seeds probably they eat. Heard their twitter
21 & mew. %{—} so it is possible that they also eat hemlock seed%

22 Nature so fills the soil with seeds--that
23 I notice where travellers have turned off
24 the road & made a new track for
25 several rods--the intermediate narrow
26 space is soon clothed with a little grove
27 which just fills it.

28 See, at White pond--where squirrels
29 have been feeding on the fruit of a pignut and hick-
30 // ory--which was quite full of nuts--& still
31 has many on it. The snow for a great space

⁶⁵¹check original manuscript, is end para in pencil or ink?

1 is covered with the outer shells &c & especially
2 close to the base of this & the neighboring trees of
3 of other species, where there is a little bare ground--
4 There is a very large collection⁶⁵² of the shells, most
5 of which have been gnawed quite in 2.

6 The White p. cones show still as much as //
7 ever--hanging sickle-wise about the tops of the trees.

8 I saw yesterday the track of a fox--& in
9 the course of it a place where he had
10 ap. pawed to the ground 8 or 10 inches--and
11 on the just visible ground lay frozen a stale-looking
12 mouse--probably rejected by him--a little further
13 was a similar hole with some fur in it. Did
14 or living
15 he smell the dead ^ mouse beneath & paw to it--
16 or rather catching it on the surface--make that
17 hollow in his efforts to eat it? It would be re-
18 markable if a fox could smell & catch a mouse
19 passing under the snow beneath him! You
20 would say that he need not make such a hole
21 in order to eat the mouse.

22 Jan 8th

23 Began to rain last evening--& rained some //
24 in the night--

25 To day at⁶⁵³ is very warm & pleasant
26 2 Pm walk to Walden

27 Thermometer 48+ at 2 pm-- //

28 We are suddenly surrounded by a warm air
29 from ~~suddenly~~ some other part of the
30 globe--what a change!

⁶⁵²written over text

⁶⁵³Should be "it".

1 Yesterday morning we walked on dry &
2 squeaking snow--but before night without
3 any rain, merely by the influence of
4 that warm air which had migrated
5 to us--softening & melting the snow--
6 we began to {slump} in it.

7 Now--since the rain of last night--
8 the softest portions of the snow are dis-
9 solved in the street--revealing and
10 leaving the filth⁶⁵⁴ which has accumulated
11 there upon the firmer foundation--
12 & we walk with open coats charmed
13 with the trickling of ephemeral rills.

14 After December all weather that
15 is not ~~ap~~ wintry, is spring-like.
16 feelings &
17 How changed are our ^ thoughts by this
18 more genial sky!

19 When I get to the RR--I listen from time to
20 time to hear some sound out of the distance
21 which will express this mood of nature.
22 The cock & the hen--that pheasant which
23 we have domesticated--are perhaps the
24 most sensitive to atmospheric changes
25 of any domestic animals-- You cannot
26 listen a moment such a day as this
27 but you will hear, from far or near,
28 the clarion of the cock--celebrating

⁶⁵⁴T spells this "fith"

1 this new season--yielding to the influence
2 of the south wind--or the drawling
3 note of the hen dreaming of eggs that
4 are to be-- These are the sounds that
5 fill the air--& no hum of insects. They
6 are affected like voyagers on approaching
7 the land. We discover a New⁶⁵⁵ World, every
8 time that we see the earth again--after
9 it has been covered for a season with snow--
10 I see the jay & hear his scream oftener--
11 for the thaw.
12 Walden which was covered with snow, is now
13 covered with shallow puddles & slush--of
14 a pale glaucous slate color-- The slushy
15 edges of the puddles--are the frames
16 of so many wave shaped ⁶⁵⁶mirrors in
17 which the leather colored oak leaves,
18 & the dark green pines and their stems, on the
19 hill side, are reflected.
20 We see no fresh tracks. The old tracks of
21 the rabbit--now after the thaw are shaped
22 exactly like a horse shoe, an unbroken curve.
23 Those of the fox which has run ~~about~~
24 along the side of the pond, are now so
25 many white snow balls--raised as much
26 above the level of the water-darkened snow
27 --as at first they sank beneath it. The
28 snow having been compressed by their weight,
29 resists the melting longer. Indeed I see

⁶⁵⁵"N" written over "n"

⁶⁵⁶A stroke here is struck out.

1 far across the pond, half a mile distant,
2 what looks like a perfectly straight
3 fence or other
4 row of white ~~stepping~~ stones--some ^ work
5 of art--stretching 20 rods along the bare
6 shore. There are a man's tracks, perhaps
7 my own, along the pond side there, ~~seen~~
8 looking not only larger than reality, but
9 more elevated owing to the looming--&
10 are referred the dark background
11 against which they are seen. When I know
12 that they are on the ice, they look like
13 white stepping stones
14 I hear the gold-finch notes (they may be
15 linarias)⁶⁵⁷ & see a few on the top of
16 a small black birch by the pond shore--
17 of course eating the seed. Thus they distinguish
18 its fruit from afar. When I heard their
19 note, I looked⁶⁵⁸ to find them on a birch,
20 %were they not linarias%
21 & lo it was a black-birch. %{v. Jan 24-7-9.}%
22
23 We have a fine moonlight eve-
24 ning after--and as by day I had no-
25 ticed that the sunlight reflected from
26 this⁶⁵⁹ moist snow had more glitter &
27 dazzle to it, than when the snow was
28 dry--so now I am struck by the
29 brighter sheen from the snow in the moon-
30 light. All the impurities in the road
31 are lost sight of--& the melting snow
32 shines like frost work.

⁶⁵⁷smudge over "linarias"

⁶⁵⁸"l" written over text

⁶⁵⁹altered "the" to "this"

1 When returning from Walden at sunset
2 the only cloud we saw was⁶⁶⁰ a small purplish
3 one--exactly conforming to the outline of Wachu⁶⁶¹-
4 sett which it concealed--as if on that
5 mt only the universal moisture was at that
6 moment condensed.

7 The commonest difference between a public
8 speaker who has not enjoyed the advantage of
9 the highest education in the popular sense--⁶⁶²
10 and one who has
11 at school & college^--is that the former
12 will pronounce a few words, and use a
13 few more, in a manner in which the scholar{s}
14 have agreed not to--& the latter will occasionally
15 quote a few Latin & even Greek words with
16 more confidence--& if the subject is the deri-
17 vation of words will maintain a wise⁶⁶³
18 silence.

19 Jan 9th 60

20 Another fine warm day--48° at 2 pm //
21 Pm to Walden--

22 I call that ice marbled--when shallow
23 puddles of melted snow & rain with perhaps
24 some slush⁶⁶⁴ on them, resting on old ice--
25 are frozen showing a slightly internal
26 marbling, or alternation of light and dark
27 spots or streaks

28 I see on a slender oak (not white O.)
29 overhanging the pond--2 knots which, though
30 near, I at first mistook for vireo nests.

⁶⁶⁰poss "saw--was"

⁶⁶¹"W" written over text

⁶⁶²hyphen or just a mark on the page?

⁶⁶³T seems to misspell "wise"

⁶⁶⁴poss "slosh"

1 One⁶⁶⁵ was in a fork too--both were just
2 the right size & color if not form--
3 Then too the nests may be concealed to some
4 eyes.
5 I am interested by a clump of ^{young} ^ Canoe birches
6 on the hill side shore of the pond. There
7 is an interesting variety in the colors of
8 their bark--passing from bronze at the
9 earth--through ruddy & copper colors
10 to white higher up--with shreds of dif-
11 ferent color from that beneath--peeling off.
12 Going close to them, I find that at⁶⁶⁶
13 first, or till 10 feet high--they are
14 a dark bronze brown--a wholly different
15 looking shrub from what they afterward be--
16 come--with some ruddy tinges & of course
17 regular white specks--but when they get
18 to be about 2 inches in diameter the out-
19 most cuticle bursts up and down the
20 tree on the south side, peels off each
21 way--under the influence prob. of ~~heat~~
22 the sun & rain & wind & perhaps aided
23 sometimes by birds-- It is as if the tree
24 unbuttoned a thin waistcoat & suffered
25 it to blow aside revealing its bosom--or in-
26 ner garment, which is a more ruddy
27 brown--or sometimes greenish--or coppery
28 and then one cuticle peels off after another--
29 till it is a ruddy white--as if you saw
30 to a red ground through a whitewash⁶⁶⁷--&
31 at length it is snow white--about 5 or
32 6 feet from the ground--for it is first

⁶⁶⁵"O" written over "Th"

⁶⁶⁶stray mark?

⁶⁶⁷poss "white wash"

1 be a hero to be celebrated in history. Think
2 how tenaciously every man does his deed--of
3 some kind or other--though it be idleness!

4 He is rich--dependant on nobody--& nobody is
5 dependent--on him--has as good health as the
6 average at least--can do as he pleases, as
7 we say--yet he gravely rises every morning by candle-
8 light dons his cow hide boots & his frock--
9 takes his lantern & wends to the barn & milks his
10 17 cows--milking with one hand while he
11 warms the other against the cow or his person.
12 This is but the beginning of his day--& his {augean}
13 stable-work. So serious is the life he lives.

14 Jan 12 1860

15 The very slight rain of yesterday pm
16 turned to snow in the night & this morning
17 considerable has fallen & is still falling
18 at noon it clears up--~~7 or 18 in~~ about
19 // 8 inches deep

20 I go forth to walk on the Hill at
21 3 Pm therm. about 30+

22 It is a very beautiful & spotless snow now--
23 it having just ceased falling-- You are
24 struck by its peculiar tracklessness, as if it
25 were a thick white blanket just spread.
26 As it were, each snowflake lies as it first
27 fell--or there is a regular gradation for
28 the denser bottom up to the surface--which
29 is perfectly light & as it were fringed with the
30 last flakes that fell. This was a

1 star snow-day but the stars of considerable
2 size-- It lies up light as down. When I
3 look closely it seems to be chiefly composed of
4 or leafets
5 crystals in which the six rays ^ are more or less
6 perfect--with a cottony powder intermixd.
7 It is not yet in the least melted by the
8 sun. The sun is out ~~on~~ very bright & pretty
9 warm--and going from⁶⁷³ the sun I see a myriad
10 sparkling points scattered over its surface--little
11 mirror-like facets--which on examination
12 I find to be one of those star wheels--(more
13 or less entire)--from 1/8 to 1/{4} of an inch in diam--
14 which has fallen in the proper position--
15 reflecting an ~~little~~ intensely bright little sun
16 --as if it were a thin & uninterrupted scale
17 of mica.⁶⁷⁴ Such is the glitter or sparkle
18 on the surface of such a snow freshly fallen
19 when the sun comes out and you walk from it
20 --the points of light constantly changing.⁶⁷⁵
21 I suspect that there are good evidences of
22 the freshness of the snow-- The sun & wind have
23 not yet destroyed these delicate reflections.
24 The aspect of the pines now, with their
25 plumes & boughs bent under their burden
26 of snow--is what I call glyphic--like
27 lumpish⁶⁷⁶ forms of sculpture--a certain
28 dumb sculpture.
29 There is a wonderful stillness in the air--
30 so that you hear the least fall of

⁶⁷³blotch above "from"

⁶⁷⁴or "mica--"

⁶⁷⁵or "changing--"

⁶⁷⁶dot/stray mark above word

1 snow from a bough near you--suggesting
2 that perhaps⁶⁷⁷ it was of late equally still in
3 what you called the snow storm--except for
4 the motion of the falling flakes--& their rustling
5 ⁶⁷⁸on the dry leaves &c.
6 Looking from the hill top, the pine
7 woods half a mile or a mile distant
8 N & NW-- Their sides & brows esp--snowed
9 up like the points of houses--look--
10 or greyish white
11 like great gray ^ lichens--cetrarias
12 maybe--attached to the sides of the hills--
13 Those oak woods where leaves have fallen
14 have caught the snow chiefly on their lower
15 more
16 & ^ horizontal branches--& these look some-
17 what like ramalina lichens
18 As I stand by the hemlocks I am
19 greeted by the birds & unusually prolonged⁶⁷⁹
20 tche de de de de de of a little flock
21 of chicadees. The snow has ceased falling--
22 the sun comes out--& it is warm & still
23 little birds that perchance were born in their midst
24 and this ~~little~~ flock of chicadees ^ feeling
25 the influences of this genial season,
26 have begun to flit amid the snow-covered
27 fans of the hemlocks, jarring down the
28 there are hardly bare twigs enough for them to rest on
29 snow--^as they plume themselves in some
30 snug recess on the sunny side of the tree--
31 only pausing to utter their Tche⁶⁸⁰ de de de
32 The locust pods--which were abundant
33 // --are still, part of them, unopened on the trees.

⁶⁷⁷T seems to go back and forth with his pen here to double underline the word

⁶⁷⁸poss writing in pencil in the left margin, illegible

⁶⁷⁹poss blotch after "prolonged"

⁶⁸⁰poss "tche"

1 I notice as I am returning half an hour be-
2 ⁶⁸¹fore sunset--the therm. about 24°+ much
3 vapor rising from the thin ice which has formed
4 over the snow & water today--by the river side.
5 Here then I actually see the vapor rising through
6 the ice.

7 Jan 13th '60

8 Tuttle was saying today that he did
9 remember a certain man's living with him
10 once--from something that occurred-- It was
11 this. The⁶⁸² man was about starting for Boston
12 market for Tuttle--& Mrs. Tuttle had been
13 telling him what to get for her-- The man in-
14 quired if that was all--& Mrs. Tuttle said
15 no--she wanted some nutmegs. How
16 many he asked--Tuttle coming along just
17 then said get a bushel. When the man
18 came home he said that he had had a
19 good deal of trouble about the nutmegs.

20 He could not find so many as were wanted
21 --& besides they told him that they did
22 not sell them by the bushel-- But he
23 said that he would take a bushel by the
24 weight-- Finally he made out to get
25 a peck of them which he brought
26 home. It chanced that nutmegs
27 were very high just then--so Tuttle after
28 selecting a few for his own use--brought
29 the remainder up to town & succeeded in dis--

⁶⁸¹poss blotch in left margin

⁶⁸²Poss "this-- The"

1 posing of them at the stores for just what
2 he gave for them.

3 One man at the P.O. said that a
4 crow would drive a fox. He had seen
5 3 crows pursue a fox that was crossing
6 the great meadows, & he fairly ran
7 from & took refuge in the woods.

8 Farmer says that he remembers
9 his father's saying that as he stood
10 in a field once he saw a hawk soaring
11 above & eyeing⁶⁸³ something on the ground.
12 Looking⁶⁸⁴ round he saw a weasel there
13 eyeing the hawk. Just then the hawk
14 stooped & the weasel at the same instant
15 sprang upon him--& up went the hawk
16 with the weasel--but by & by the hawk
17 began to come down as fast as he went
18 up--rolling over & over--till he struck
19 the ground. His father going up raised
20 him up, when out hopped the weasel
21 from under his wing & ran off none
22 the worse for his fall.

23 The surface of the snow, now that the
24 sun has shone on it so long--is not
25 so light & downy, almost impalpable,
26 as it was yesterday--but is somewhat
27 even
28 flattened down & looks as if had had⁶⁸⁵ a
29 skim coat⁶⁸⁶--of some white wash
30 I can see⁶⁸⁷ sparkles on it, but they

⁶⁸³T seems to spell it "eying"

⁶⁸⁴"L" written over "l"

⁶⁸⁵T most likely means "it had" here

⁶⁸⁶According to OED online: "thin finishing coat of plaster"
<http://dictionary.oed.com/cgi/entry/50226413/50226413se7?single=1&query_type=word&queryword=skim+coat&first=1&max_to_show=10&hilite=50226413se7>

⁶⁸⁷correction? one word over another?

1 are finer than at first--& therefore less
2 dazzling.

3 The thin ice of the mill brook sides at
4 the turnpike ~~grain~~ bridge is sprinkled over
5 with large crystals--which look like {asbestos}
6 or a coarse grain-- This is no doubt the
7 vapor of last evening crystalized.⁶⁸⁸

8 I see vapor rising from & curling along
9 the open brook--& also rising from
10 the end of a plank in the sun, which is
11 wet with melted snow--though the
12 therm. was 16°+ only when I left the house.

13 I see in low grounds numerous
14 heads of bidens, with their seeds still //

15 I see under some sizable white
16 pines in E. Hubbards wood, where red
17 squirrels have run about much since this
18 snow-- They have run chiefly perhaps
19 under the surface of the snow--so that
20 it is very much undermined by their paths
21 under these trees--& every now & then
22 they have come to the surface--or the surface
23 has fallen in to their gallery. They seem
24 to burrow under the snow about as readily
25 as a meadowmouse. There are also
26 paths raying out on every side from the
27 base of the trees-- And you see many
28 holes through the snow into the ground
29 where they now are--&⁶⁸⁹ other holes where
30 they have probed for nuts⁶⁹⁰ & cones⁶⁹¹

⁶⁸⁸Poss "crystalized--"

⁶⁸⁹Poss written over text

⁶⁹⁰Poss blotch after "nuts"

⁶⁹¹T writes a line from over "nuts" then under "&" and ends under "cones"

1 The seeds of the white pine cones are
2 scattered about here & there-- They seek
3 a dry place to open then--a⁶⁹² fallen limb
4 that rises above⁶⁹³ the snow--or⁶⁹⁴ often
5 a lower dead stub⁶⁹⁵ projecting from
6 the trunk of the tree.

7 Jan 14th 60

8 // About an inch more snow fell this morning.

9 An average snow-storm is from 6 to 8 inches
10 deep on a level.

11 ⁶⁹⁶The snow having ceased falling this forenoon
12 I go to Holden wood, Conantum, to look for
13 tracks. It is too soon I see none at all
14 but those of a hound--& also where
15 a partridge waded through the light snow
16 ap. while it⁶⁹⁷ was falling--making a
17 deep gutter.

18 Yesterday there was a broad field of bare ice
19 on each side of the river--ice on the
20 meadows--& now though it is covered
21 with snow an inch deep--as I stand on
22 the river--or even on T. H. Hill 1/4 to 1/2
23 a mile off--I can see where the ice is
24 through the snow--plainly--trace its
25 whole outline, it⁶⁹⁸ being quite dark--com-
26 pared with when the snow has fallen on
27 snow-- In this case a mantle of light
28 snow even an inch thick is not sufficient
29 to conceal the darkness of the ice beneath

⁶⁹²"a" inserted?

⁶⁹³"above" written over "about"

⁶⁹⁴poss. "of"

⁶⁹⁵Poss written over text

⁶⁹⁶This is a new paragraph, but T extends the line left beyond the margin, no indent.

⁶⁹⁷"t" corrected?

⁶⁹⁸"it" written over "It"

1 it, where it is contrasted with snow on snow.

2 Those little groves of sweet-fern still thickly
3 leaved--whose tops now rise above the snow--
4 are an interesting warm ~~re~~ brown-red now
5 like the reddest oak leaves-- Even this is
6 an agreeable sight to the walker over
7 snowy fields & hill sides.⁶⁹⁹ It has a wild &
8 jagged leaf--alternately serrated. A warm red-
9 dish color--revealed by the snow--

10 It is a mild day--& I notice what I have
11 not observed for some time--that blueness of
12 the air, only to be perceived in a mild day. I see
13 it between me and woods half a mile distant
14 the⁷⁰⁰ softening of the air⁷⁰¹ amounts to this.

15 ⁷⁰²The mts are quite invisible. You
16 come forth to see this great blue presence
17 lurking about the woods & the horizon.

18 Jan 16th

19 pm Down Boston Road around Quail Hill.
20 very warm 45+ at 2 Pm⁷⁰³
21 There is a tender crust on the
22 snow--& the sun is brightly reflected from it.
23 Looking toward Billerica from the cross
24 road near Whites--the young oaks on
25 the top of a hill in the horizon are very
26 red--perhaps 7 or 8 miles off & directly
27 opposite to the sun--far more red, no doubt,
28 than they would appear near at hand--
29 really bright red--but no where else that
30 I perceive.

⁶⁹⁹poss "hill sides--"

⁷⁰⁰poss "The"

⁷⁰¹poss "air--"

⁷⁰²mark at beginning of line?

⁷⁰³poss "pm"

1 It is an aerial effect--depending on
2 their distance--& elevation--& being
3 opposite to the sun--& also contrasted
4 with the snowy ground--
5 Looking from Smiths Hill on the turnpike⁷⁰⁴--
6 the hills 8 or 10 miles west are white--
7 but the mts 30 miles off are blue
8 --though both may be equally white at the
9 same distance.
10 I see a flock of tree-sparrows busily
11 picking something from the surface of the
12 snow amid some bushes. I watch one
13 attentively, & find that it is feeding
14 on the very fine brown chaffy⁷⁰⁵ looking
15 // seed of the panicled andromeda.
16 It understands how to get its dinner--
17 to make the plant give down, perfectly.
18 It flies up & alights on one of the dense
19 brown pannicles of {of} the hard berries--
20 & gives it a vigorous shaking & beating
21 with its claws & bill--sending down a
22 shower of the fine chaffy-looking seed
23 a hundred ~~times as much as it~~ eats
24 in to the snow beneath--^ It lies very distinct
25 though fine almost as dust, on the
26 spotless snow. It then hops down & briskly
27 picks up from the snow what it wants.
28 How very clean & agreeable to the
29 imagination & withal abundant

⁷⁰⁴poss "Turnpike"

⁷⁰⁵poss T spelled as "chaffly"

1 is this kind of food! How delicately they fare!
2 These dry persistent seed vessels hold their
3 crusts of bread--until shaken-- The snow
4 is the white {e—p} table cloth on which
5 they fall-- No anchorite with⁷⁰⁶ his water
6 & his crust fares more simply-- It shakes
7 down a hundred times as much as it wants
8 & shakes the same on another cluster⁷⁰⁷ after each successive snow
9 at each shrub.^ How bountifully Nature⁷⁰⁸
10 feeds them. No wonder they come to
11 spend the winter with us--& are at ease
12 with regard to their food. These shrubs ripen
13 an abundant crop of seeds to supply the wants
14 of these immigrants from the far north
15 which annually come to spend the winter
16 with us. How neatly & simply it feeds!

17 This shrub grows undiscovered by most--only known
18 to botanists--& at length matures its hard dry
19 seed vessels--which if noticed are hardly supposed
20 to contain seed-- But there is no shrub nor
21 weed which is not known to some bird. Though
22 you may have never noticed it--the tree-
23 sparrow comes from the north in the winter
24 straight to this shrub & confidently shakes its
25 pannicle⁷⁰⁹--& then feasts on the fine shower of seeds
26 that falls from it.

27 Jan 17th

28 Another mild⁷¹⁰ day--

29 Pm to Goose P & Walden

30 Sky overcast--but a crescent of clearer in the N. W.

⁷⁰⁶"t" uncrossed in "with"

⁷⁰⁷in the 1906 edition

⁷⁰⁸"N" written over "n"

⁷⁰⁹T misspells "panicle"

⁷¹⁰blot over "mild"

1 I see on the snow in Hillard's--close
2 one of those⁷¹¹ rather large flattish black bugs
3 // some 5/8 inch long {drawing⁷¹²} with feelers &
4 a sort of shield at the forward part
5 with an orange mark on each side of it.
6 In the spring-tide⁷¹³ ditches of the Close
7 // I see many little water bugs (gyrinus)
8 gyrating & some under water. It must
9 be a common phenomenon there in mild
10 weather in the winter.
11 I look again at that place of squirrels
12 (of the 13th) As I approach I have a glimpse
13 of 1 or 2 red squirrels gliding off
14 silently--along the branches of the pines &c--
15
16 They are gone so quickly--& noiselessly--
17 perhaps keeping the trunk of the tree between you
18 & them--they would not commonly suspect
19 their presence--if you were out looking for them.
20 But one that was on the ~~pi~~ snow ascended
21 a pine & sat on a bough with its back
22 to the trunk as if there was nothing to pay
23 yet when I moved again he ~~dashed~~ {scud}
24 up the tree & glided across on some very
25 slender twigs into a neighboring tree
26 & so I lost him. Here is apparently a
27 settlement of these red squirrels⁷¹⁴ There
28 are many holes through the snow into the
29 ground & many more where they have probed
30 & dug up a white-p. cone now pretty
31 {black}--& for aught I can see with

⁷¹¹blotch or bleedthrough over word

⁷¹²drawing takes up two lines

⁷¹³uncrossed "t" in "tide"

⁷¹⁴missing punctuation?

1 abortive or empty seeds--yet they patiently drop
2 them on the spot--or at the base of the trees
3 or at the entrance of their holes & evidently find
4 some good seed. The snow however is strewn with the
5 empty & rejected seeds. They seem to select for
6 their abode--a hill side--~~under~~ where there
7 are half a dozen rather⁷¹⁵ large & thick white pines
8 near enough together for their aerial travelling--
9 & then they burrow numerous holes--& depend on
10 finding (apparently) the pine cones which they cast
11 down in (August⁷¹⁶ or) the summer before they
12 have opened. In the fall they construct a
13 nest of grass and bark fibers--moss &c in
14 one of the trees--for winter use--& so ap.⁷¹⁷
15 have 2 resources.

16 I walk about Ripple Lake & Goose Pond--
17 old
18 I see the ^ tracks of some foxes & rabbits about
19 the edge of these ponds (over the ice) within
20 a few feet of the shore-- I think that I have
21 noticed that animals thus commonly go
22 round by the shore of a pond, whether
23 for fear of the ice, or for the shelter of
24 the shore (i.e. not to be seen) or because their
25 food & game is found there.
26 But a dog will oftener bolt straight across--
27 When I reached⁷¹⁸ the open RR causeway
28 returning there was a splendid sunset--
29 --The N. W. sky at first was what you
30 may call a lattice sky--the fair
31 weather establishing itself first on that

⁷¹⁵poss "other"

⁷¹⁶"A" written over "a"

⁷¹⁷poss "ap--"

⁷¹⁸according to 1906 version

1 side--in the form of a long & narrow
2 crescent--in which the clouds, which
3 were uninterrupted overhead⁷¹⁹--were broken
4 in to long bars parallel to the horizon
5 thus

6 {drawing}

7 Alcot said well the other day
8 that this was his definition of heaven
9 --"a place where you can have a little
10 conversation."

11 Jan 18th

12 2 Pm to F. H. Pond on River--

13 Therm 46 + sky mostly overcast--

14 The temperature of the air & the clearness or serenity
15 A⁷²⁰ knowledge

16 of the sky--is indispensable--to an appreciation
17 of a day, so entirely do we sympathize with
18 the moods of nature. It is important
19 to know of a day that is past--whether
20 it was warm or cold, clear or cloudy
21 calm or windy, &c-⁷²¹

22 They are very different seasons in the
23 winter when the ice of the river & meadows
24 & ponds--is bare, blue or green,--
25 a vast glittering crystal--and when
26 it is all covered with snow or {slosh}.
27 --and our moods correspond. The
28 former may be called a crystalline
29 winter.

⁷¹⁹poss "over head"

⁷²⁰poss "a"

⁷²¹poss extra dash on line

1 Standing under Lees Cliff--several
2 chickadees uttering their faint notes--
3 come flitting near to me as usual. They are
4 busily prying under the bark of the p. pines
5 occasionally knocking off a piece--while
6 they cling with their claws on any side
7 of the limb. Of course they are in search of
8 {animal} food--but I see one suddenly dart
9 thru to a seedless pine-seed {lying} on the
10 snow--& then up again. C{' }--says that
11 he saw them busy about there⁷²² wings on the snow
12 the other⁷²³-- So I have no doubt that they eat this seed
13 There is a springy place in the meadow near the Conantum elm.
14 The sky in the reflection at
15 the open reach at Hubbards Bath--is
16 more⁷²⁴ green than in reality--& also
17 darker blue--& the clouds are blacker
18 & the purple more distinct.

19 Jan 19th

20 Pm down River-- 2 pm--Therm. 38+⁷²⁵

21 Somewhat cloudy at first

22 The open water at Barrett's bar is very small
23 compared with that at Hub's bath, yesterday--&
24 I think, it could not have frozen much last night.

25 It is evident mere shallowness is not
26 enough to prevent freezing--for that shallowest
27 space of all--in mid. of river at Barretts'
28 bar--has been frozen ever since the winter began.

29 It is the swifter though deeper--but not deep
30 channels on each side that remain open.⁷²⁶

⁷²²does T mean "their" here?

⁷²³seems to have forgotten to write "day" here

⁷²⁴there appears to be bleedthrough under "more"

⁷²⁵extra spaces between location and temp, which is towards r. margin

⁷²⁶poss "open--"

1 When I reached the lowest part of the
2 Great meadows--the neck of the Holt
3 I saw that the ice, thinly covered with snow,
4 before me was of 2 shades white & darker--
5 as far as I could see in parallel sections
6 {drawing}⁷²⁷
7 darker--
8 {drawing}
9 white
10 {drawing}

11 This was owing to fine snow blown low over the
12 first--(⁷²⁸hence white) portion. I noticed it
13 when I was returning toward the sun--
14 This snow looks just like vapor curling
15 along over its surface--long waving lines
16 producing the effect of a watered surface--
17 very interesting to look at--when you face
18 the sun--waving or curving about swellings
19 in the ice like the grain of wood--
20 the whole surface in motion--like a low
21 thin ~~stre~~ but indefinitely broad stream
22 made {up} of a myriad meandering rills
23 of⁷²⁹ vapor flowing over the surface-- It
24 seemed to rise a foot or 2, yet when
25 I laid my finger on the snow--I did
26 not perceived⁷³⁰ that any of the drifting
27 snow rose above it or passed over it.
28 --they rather turned & went round it.

⁷²⁷T draws lines around "darker" and "white" as a diagram, "drawing" means a line there

⁷²⁸"(" written over text

⁷²⁹mark or something crossed out here?

⁷³⁰tense shifts here

1 It was the snow--probably the last
2 light snow of the morning (when 1/2 an inch
3 fell) blown by the stormy N. W. wind just
4 risen--& ap blown only where the surface
5 beneath was smooth enough to let it slide.⁷³¹
6 On such a surface--it would evidently be
7 blown a mile very quickly-- Here the distance
8 over which it was moving may have been 1/2 mile.

9 As you look down on it around you--
10 you only see it moving straight forward in
11 a thin sheet, but when you look at it
12 several rods off in the sun--it has that
13 waving or devious motion like vapor &
14 flames--very agreeable & surprising--

15 Jan 20th 60

16 2pm 39+

17 up Assabet.

18 The snow & ice under the hemlocks is strewn
19 with cones & seeds--& tracked with birds & squirrels
20 --What a bountiful supply of winter food
21 is here provided for them. No sooner
22 has fresh snow fallen & covered up the
23 old crop--then down comes a new supply
24 all the more distinct on the spotless
25 snow Here comes a little flock of
26 chickadees attracted by me as usual--
27 & perching close by boldly. Then descending to
28 the snow & ice I see them pick at the
29 hemlock seed which lies all around them.

⁷³¹"slide--"

1 Occasionally they take one to a twig
2 & hammer at it there under their claws
3 perhaps to separate it from the wing--or
4 even the shell. The snowy ice--& the
5 snow or shore has been blackened with
6 these fallen cones several times over
7 this winter.

8 The snow along the sides of the river is
9 also all dusted over with birch &
10 alder seed.⁷³² I see where little birds
11 have picked up the alder seed.

12 At RWE's red oak I see a
13 gray squirrel which has been looking after
14 there
15 acorns ^ run across the river. The
16 1/2 inch snow of yesterday morning shows
17 its tracks plainly-- They are much
18 larger & more like a rabbits than I
19 expected {drawing}⁷³³

20 The squirrel runs in an undulating
21 manner {drawing}⁷³⁴
22 though it is a succession of low leaps
23 of from 2 1/2 to 3 feet--each 4 tracks
24 occupy a space some 6 or 7 inches long--
25 each foot track is very distinct showing the
26 toes & protuberances of the foot--& is from 1 1/2
27 to 1 3/4 inches long--the clear interval between
28 the hind & 4 feet is 4 or 5 inches-- The fore

⁷³²poss "seed--"

⁷³³drawing of tracks with arrow indicating direction of travel, about 2 lines

⁷³⁴wavy line indicating motion through rest of line

1 feet are from 1 1/2 to 3 inches apart in the clear--
2 the hind 1 to 2 inches apart--I see that
3 what is prob the track of the same squirrel near
4 by is sometimes in the horseshoe form--ie
5 when its feet are all⁷³⁵ brought close together
6 {drawing}--the open side still forward--
7 I must have often mistaken them for a
8 rabbit. But is not the bottom of the
9 rabbits foot so hairy that I should never
10 see these distinct marks of protuberances?
11 This squirrel ran up a maple
12 till he got to where the stem was but little
13 bigger than his body &⁷³⁶ then getting behind
14 the gray barked stem which was almost
15 exactly the color of its body--its⁷³⁷ clasped
16 it with its 2 fore feet & there hung motionless
17 with the end⁷³⁸ of its tail blowing in the
18 wind-- As I moved it steadily edged round
19 so as to keep the maple always between me
20 & it--& I only saw its tail--the sides of its
21 body--projecting--& its little paws clasping
22 the tree-- It remained otherwise perfectly
23 still as long as I was thereabouts {in} 5
24 or 10 minutes. There was a leafy nest
25 in the tree.

⁷³⁵"all" squeezed in--added later?

⁷³⁶poss "body--&"

⁷³⁷"it" misspelled?

⁷³⁸written over text

1 Jan 22 1860

2 Pm up river to FHP. return via andromeda⁷³⁹

3 Pond & RR--

4 over cast--but some clear sky in SW horizon--

5 mild weather still.

6 Where the sedge grows rankly--& is uncut

7 as along the edge of the river & meadows--

8 what fine coverts are made for mice &c

9 at this season. It is arched over & the snow

10 rests chiefly on its ends--while the middle

11 part is elevated from 6 inches to a foot--

12 and forms a thick thatch as it were--even

13 when all is covered with snow--under which

14 the mice & so forth can run freely--out

15 of the way of the wind & of foxes. After a

16 pretty deep snow has just partially melted,

17 you are surprised to find, as you walk through

18 such a meadow, how high & lightly the

19 sedge lies up--as if there had been no pressure

20 upon it. It grows perhaps in dense tufts on

21 tussocks--& when it falls over it forms a thickly

22 thatched roof--{.}

23 Nature provides shelter for her creatures in

24 various ways. If the musquash &c has no

25 longer extensive fields of weed & grass to

26 crawl in, what an extreme range it has

27 under the ice of the meadow & river sides--for

28 the water settling directly after freezing

29 an icy nest of indefinite extent is there pro-

30 vided for it--& it passes almost its whole

31 winter under shelter--out of the wind &

32 invisible to men.

⁷³⁹poss "Andromeda"

1 cocks crow--
2 For the most part lesser redpolls & pine--
3 grossbeaks⁷⁴¹ do not appear at all--
4 Snow buntings are very wandering. They were
5 quite numerous a month ago & even seem to
6 have {quit} the town. They seem to ramble about
7 the country at will.
8 C.⁷⁴² says that he followed the track of a
9 fox ~~the~~ all yesterday Pm, though
10 with some difficulty & then lost it at twilight
11 I suggested that he should begin next day where
12 he had left off, & that following it up thus
13 for many days he might catch him at
14 last. "By the way", I asked "Did you go
15 the same way the fox did, or did you
16 take the back track?" "Oh" said he, "I took
17 the back track.⁷⁴³ It would be of no use
18 to go the other way, you know."
19 Minot says that a hound which
20 pursues a fox by scent{--}cannot tell which
21 way he is going. That the fox is very cunning--
22 & will often return on its track--one which
23 the dogs have already run. It will ascend a
24high track & then leap off very far to one side--
25 so throw the dogs off the scent for a while--
26 & gain a breathing spell.
27 I see in one of those pieces of drifted
28 meadow (of last spring) in A Wheelers cranberry
29 meadow--a black willow trees transplanted
30 more than 10 feet high & 5 inches in diameter,

⁷⁴¹T misspells "grosbeaks"

⁷⁴²blotch before "C."

⁷⁴³poss "track--"

1 It is quite alive--
2 fleas
3 The snow ^ are thickest along the edge
4 of the wood line--but I find that they
5 extend quite across the river--though there
6 are comparatively few over the middle.
7 There are generally fewer & fewer the further
8 you are from the shore.
9 Nay, I find that they extend quite across
10 Fair Haven Pond. There are 2 or 3 inches of snow⁷⁴⁴
11 on the ice & then they are revealed. There are
12 a dozen or 20 to a square rod on the
13 very middle of the pond. When I approach
14 one it commonly hops away, & if it gets a
15 good spring it hops a foot or more--so
16 that it is at first lost to me. Though they
17 are scarcely the 20th of an inch long--they make
18 or else conceal themselves by entering the snow
19 these surprising bounds.^ We have now had many
20 days of this thawing weather--& I believe
21 that these fleas have been gradually hopping
22 further & further out from the shore-- To day
23 perchance it is water--a day or 2 later ice--&
24 no fleas are seen on it⁷⁴⁵ Then snow comes & covers
25 the ice--& if there is no thaw for a month--
26 you see no fleas for so long-- But, at least
27 soon after a thaw, they are to be seen on the
28 at least 1/2
29 center of ponds ^ a mile across. Though this is
30 my opinion, it is by no means certain that they
31 come here thus--for I am prepared to believe
32 that the water in the middle may have

⁷⁴⁴"s" written like a "S" or blotched

⁷⁴⁵missing punctuation

1 had as many floating on it--& that these
2 were afterward on the surface of the ice--
3 though unseen--& hence under the snow
4 when it fell--& ready to come up through
5 it when the thaw⁷⁴⁶ came. But what do they
6 find to eat in apparently pure snow so far
7 from any land! Has their food come down from
8 the sky with the snow? They must themselves
9 be food for many creatures.

10 This must be as peculiarly a winter animal as any{.}
11 It may truly {~~by~~} be said to live in snow.

12 I see some insects of about this form on
13 the snow-- {drawing}

14 I scare a partridge that was eating the
15 buds & ends of twigs of the vac. vacillans
16 on a hill side.

17 At the W. or Nesaea end of the largest Androme-
18 da pond--I see that there has been much
19 Red Ice--more than I ever saw--but now
20 spoiled by the thaw{,} & snow

21 The leaves of the water andromeda are evidently
22 more appressed to the twigs--& showing the gray
23 undersides than in summer--

24 Jan 23d

25 8 Am on River

26 Walking on the ice by the side of the river this
27 very pleasant morning--I see many minnows
28 (maybe dace) from 1 1/2 to 4 inches long--
29 which have come out through holes or
30 a foot wide more or less--
31 cracks ^ where the current has come

⁷⁴⁶mark like a dash or period after "thaw"

1 through & shows the dark stream--& the
2 water has flown over the adjacent ice sinking
3 it down--so as to form a shallow water 4 or
4 5 feet wide or more & often several rods long
5 & 4 or 5 inches deep on the side next the
6 wash or deepest side-- This water has a⁷⁴⁷
7 yellowish color--& a fish or anything else in
8 it--is at once seen. I think that they come
9 out into this thin water overlying the ice for
10 the sake of the sun's warmth-- Much heat must
11 be reflected from their icy bottom this sunny morning--
12 a sort of anticipation of spring to them. This shallow
13 surface water is also thinly frozen over--& I
14 can sometime put my hand close over the minnow.

15 When alarmed they make haste back to the
16 dark water of the crack & reach the depths again.

17 Each pleasant morning like this all crea-
18 tures recommence life with new resolutions⁷⁴⁸
19 even these minnows methinks.

20 That snow which in the afternoon these
21 days--is thawing & dead--in which you slump--
22 is now hard & crisp--supporting your weight--
23 and has a myriad brilliant sparkles in the
24 sun light.

25 When a thaw comes old cracks are enlarged
26 in every direction--so that an ordinary man's
27 track will look like the track of a snow-shoe.
28 & a hounds' track will sometimes have spread
29 to a foot in diameter (When there is a thin
30 snow on ice) with all the {toes} distinct--

⁷⁴⁷poss "an"

⁷⁴⁸poss "resolutions--"

1 looking like the track of a behemoth or mega-
2 lonyx.

3 Minot says that pigeons alight in
4 great flocks on the tops of hemlocks in
5 March, & he thinks they eat the seed.⁷⁴⁹
6 (but he also thought ~~for~~ the same reason
7 that they ate the white pine seed at the
8 %when it is {not there}%
9 same season--! They might find a little of
10 the last adhering to the pitch)

11 Says he had to shoot the gray squirrel thus--
12 He put his hat or coat upon a stick--
13 while the squirrel hung behind an upright
14 limb, then going round to the side--he shot
15 him for the squirrel avoided exposing
16 himself to the coat as much as to the man.

17 He has stood on the steep hill SW side
18 of mores⁷⁵⁰ swamp & seen 2 foxes chase a
19 white rabbit all about in it. The rabbit
20 would dodge them in the thicket--& now
21 & then utter a loud cry of distress. The foxes
22 would hunt {one} in⁷⁵¹ to the meadow & then dash in
23 to the thicket again. This was where the wood had been
24 cut & he could see plainly.

25 He says that the white rabbit loves to sit
26 concealed under the overarching cinnamon
27 ferns (which he calls "buck horns") or the
28 sunny side of a swamp--or under a tuft of
29 brakes which are partly fallen over.

30 That a hound in its headlong course

⁷⁴⁹"seed--"

⁷⁵⁰"Moore's" in 1906

⁷⁵¹poss "on"

1 will frequently run over the fox--which quickly
2 turns & gets off 3 or 4 rods before the former
3 can stop himself.

4 For Spring & Blossoming v. Pliny vol 2d //
5 {l. 163}

6 Jan 24

7 2 pm to Tarbell River via RR--

8 Therm. 46+ sky⁷⁵² thickly over-cast--growing
9 thicker at last as if it would rain--wind NW

10 See a large flock of lesser red-polls, //
11 eating the seed of the birch (& perhaps v the 29th
12 ^{alder}
13 in Dennis swamp by RR. They are distinct enough
14 from the goldfinch--their note more shelly
15 & general as they fly--& they are whiter without
16 the black wings--beside that some have the crimson
17 head ~~(or)~~ or head & breast. They alight on
18 the birches--then swarm in⁷⁵³ the snow beneath
19 busily picking up the seed in the copse.

20 The Assabet is open above Darby's Bridge⁷⁵⁴
21 as far as I go or see prob.⁷⁵⁵ to the Factory--
22 & I know not how far below Darbys-- It opens
23 up here sooner than below the Assabet bath
24 to its mouth.

25 The blue vervain stands stiffly & abundant
26 in one place--with much rather large brown //
27 seed in it. It is in good condition

28 Scare a shrike from an apple tree-- He
29 flies low over the meadow--somewhat like
30 a woodpecker--& alights near the top of a twig //

⁷⁵²poss 2 blotches after "46+" and before "sky" in the extra space

⁷⁵³"in" poss written over "on"

⁷⁵⁴"B" written over "b"

⁷⁵⁵"p" written over "t"

1 of another apple tree.

2 // See a hawk--sail over meadow & woods

3 --not a hen hawk--possibly a marsh hawk.

4 A grasshopper on the snow--

5 The droppings of a skunk left on a rock--

6 perhaps at the beginning of winter--were full

7 of grasshopper legs.

8 As I stand at the S. end of JP. B. moraine

9 I watch 6 tree sparrow which come from

10 the wood & alight & feed on the ground which

11 is their base. They are only 2 or 3 rods from

12 me--and are incessantly picking⁷⁵⁶ and eating

13 an abundance of the fine grass (short cropped

14 pasture grass) on that knoll--~~I see the~~ as

15 a hen or goose does. I see the stubble an

16 inch or 2 long in their bills & how they

17 stuff it down. Perhaps they⁷⁵⁷ select chiefly the

18 green parts. So they vary their fare--& there

19 is no danger of their starving. These 6

20 hopped round for 5 minutes over a space a rod

21 square before I put them to flight--&

22 then I noticed in a space only some 4 feet

23 at least

24 square in that rod--¹⁸ droppings (white

25 at one end more slate colored the rest⁷⁵⁸) So⁷⁵⁹

26 wonderfully active are they in their movements

27 both external & internal. They do not suffer

28 for want of a good digestion surely--

29 No doubt⁷⁶⁰ they eat some earth or gravel too⁷⁶¹--

30 So do partridges eat a good deal--

31 These birds--though they have bright brown &

32 buff backs--hop about amid the little

⁷⁵⁶poss "pecking"

⁷⁵⁷vertical mark after "they"

⁷⁵⁸line drawn above "more slate colored" and beneath "the rest" as if to transpose them

⁷⁵⁹blotches following "So"

⁷⁶⁰"bt" written over text

⁷⁶¹bleedthrough

1 inequalities of the pasture almost unnoticed

2 --such is their color & so humble are they.

3 Solomon thus describes the return of

4 spring--Sol. song--11-10

5 Rise up, my love, my fair one, & come away.

6 For lo, the winter is⁷⁶² past, the rain is over & gone;

7 The flowers appear on the earth; the time

8 of the singing of birds is come, & the voice of the

9 turtle is heard in our land{.;}"

10 Jan 25th 1860--

11 In keeping a journal of one's walks & thoughts

12 it seems to be worth the ~~world~~ while to record

13 those phenomena which are most interesting

14 to us at the time, such as⁷⁶³ the weather--

15 It makes a material difference whether it

16 is foul or fair--affecting surely our mood

17 & thoughts.

18 then there are various degrees & kinds

19 of foulness & of fairness

20 It may be cloudless--or there may be

21 sailing clouds--which threaten no storms

22 or it may be partially overcast.

23 On the other hand, it may rain or snow

24 or hail with various degrees of intensity

25 It may be a transient thunderstorm--or

26 a shower--or a flurry of snow--or it may be

27 a prolonged storm of rain or snow. Or

28 the sky may be overcast or rain threatening--

⁷⁶²inserted?

⁷⁶³poss "is"

1 So with regard to temperature-- It may be
2 warm or cold--above⁷⁶⁴ 40°+ is warm
3 for winter. One day at 38+ even {I walk}
4 dry & it is good sleighing--the next day it may
5 have risen to 48+ & the snow is rapidly changed
6 to slush.

7 It may be calm or windy

8 The finest winter day is a cold but clear
9 and glittering one. There is a remarkable
10 life in the air then--& birds and other
11 creatures appear to feel it--& be excited
12 & invigorated by it.

13 Also warm & melting days in winter are
14 inspiring--though less characteristic.

15 I will call the weather fair, if it does
16 not threaten rain or snow or hail⁷⁶⁵--foul if
17 it rains or snows or hails--or is so over-
18 cast that we expect one or the other from
19 hour to hour--

20 To day it is fair, though the sky is
21 slightly overcast--but there are {sailing} clouds
22 in the SW.

23 // The river is considerably broken up by
24 the recent thaw & rain--but the Assabet
25 much the most--prob. because it is⁷⁶⁶
26 swifter, & owing to mills more fluctuating.

27 When the river begins to break up
28 it becomes clouded like a mackerel

⁷⁶⁴poss "cold-- Above"

⁷⁶⁵"or hail" written sideways between "snow" and dash

⁷⁶⁶stray mark after "is"

~~or dark~~

1 sky--but in this case the blue ^ portions
2
3 are where the current {wearing} away the
4 ice beneath--begins to show dark-- The
5 current of the water striking the ice breaks
6 it up at last into portions of the same form
7 with those which the wind gives to vapor--

8 First all those open places which
9 I measured lately--much enlarge themselves{--}
10 each way--

11 Saw A Hosmer approaching in his
12 pung-- He calculated so that we should meet
13 just when he reached the bare planking of
14 the causeway bridge--so that his horse
15 might as it were stop of his own account--
16 & no other excuse would be needed--for a
17 talk.

18 He says that he has seen that little bird
19 (evidently the shrike) with mice in its claws.
20 Wonders what has got all the rabbits this
21 winter. Last winter there were hundreds near
22 his house--this winter he sees none.

23 Jan 26th

24 Fair, but overcast-- Therm. about 32°+

25 Pretty good skating on the Great meadows //
26 slightly raised & smoothed by the thaw & also
27 the rain (of I think the 23-4)

28 Great revolutions of this sort take place
29 before you are aware of it. Though you walk

1 every day you do not foresee the kind
2 of walking you will have the next{-}day--
3 --skating--crusted snow--slosh &c are
4 wont to take you by surprise.
5 Pm to Eleazer Davis' Hill--&
6 made a fire on the ice--merely to
7 see the flame--& smell the smoke.⁷⁶⁷
8 We soon had a slender flame⁷⁶⁸ flashing
9 upward some 4 feet--so many parallel
10 undulating tongues-- The air above &
11 about it was all in commotion--being
12 heated so that we could not see the
13 landscape distinctly or steadily through it.
14 If only to see the pearl-ashes & hear
15 the brands sigh.

16 Jan 27th 1860

17 2 Pm ⁷⁶⁹up river to F. H. P & return by Walden.
18 Half a dozen redpolls busily picking
19 //
20 the seeds out of the larch cones behind
21 Monroes. They are pretty tame--& I stood
22 near. They perch on the slender twigs which
23 are beaded with cones--& swing & teter
24 there while they persevering peck at them
25 trying now this one, now that, & some
26 times appearing to pick out & swallow
27 them quite fast. I notice no redness
28 or carmine at first--but when the top

⁷⁶⁷poss "smoke--"

⁷⁶⁸stray mark here?

⁷⁶⁹several spaces separate "Pm" from "up" in the manu

1 of one's head comes between me & the sun it
2 unexpectedly glows.
3 Fair & hardly a cloud to be seen-- Therm28+⁷⁷⁰ //
4 (but it is overcast from the NW before sunset)
5 After the Jan. thaw--we have more
6 or less of crusted snow--i.e more consolidated
7 not above
8 & crispy-- When the therm. ~~is below~~ 32 this
9 snow for the most part bear{s} (if not two deep.⁷⁷¹
10 Now I see (as I am on the ice of Hubbard's
11 meadow)⁷⁷² some wisps of vapor in the W & SW
12 advancing-- They are of a fine white thready
13 grain curved like skates at the end
14 {drawing}
15 Have we not more finely divided clouds
16 in winter than in summer? flame--shaped,
17 asbestos like? I doubt if the clouds show
18 as fine a grain in warm weather. They are
19 issuing dry snow-- They are not expanded but
20 contracted--like spiculae-- What hieroglyphics
21 in the winter sky!
22 Those wisps in the west advanced & increased
23 like white flames--with curving tongues--
24 like an Aurora by day. Now I see a
25 few hard & distinct rippl{e} marks at
26 right angles with them, or parallel with the
27 horizon {drawing}

⁷⁷⁰text written on top of itself: "m" in "Therm" under "2" in "28".

⁷⁷¹poss "deep--"

⁷⁷²4 parentheses in 3 lines, some unclear placement

1 the lines⁷⁷³ indicating the ridges of the ripple
2 marks--these are like the abdominal
3 plates of a snake-- This occupies only a
4 very small space in the sky.
5 Looking right up over head I see some gauzy
6 cloud stuff there so thin as to be greyish
7 --brain-like--finely reticulated--so thin
8 yet so firmly drawn--membranous. These
9 methinks are always seen overhead only--
10 Now underneath the flamy--asbestos⁷⁷⁴
11 part--I detect an almost imperceptible
12 rippling--in⁷⁷⁵ a thin lower vapor--an incipient
13 mackerelling--(in form)
14 Now nearly at the zenith I see just a mackerel
15 sky--but blue & thin--blue-white--finely
16 mixt--like fleece finely picked & even
17 strewn over a blue ground-- The white⁷⁷⁶ is
18 in small roundish flocks-- In a mackerel
19 sky there is a parallelism⁷⁷⁷ of oblongish
20 scales-- This is so remote as to appear
21 stationary--while a lower vapor is
22 rapidly moving Eastward--
23 Such clouds as the above are the
24 very thin advance guard of the cloud
25 behind-- It soon comes in more densely
26 from the N. W. & darkens all.
27 No⁷⁷⁸ bright sunset tonight

⁷⁷³stray mark?

⁷⁷⁴poss "flamy-asbestos"

⁷⁷⁵written over "a"

⁷⁷⁶"t" uncrossed

⁷⁷⁷spelled "paralletism"

⁷⁷⁸stray mark

1 What fine & pure reds are see⁷⁷⁹ in
2 the sun set-sky-- Yet earth is not ransacked
3 for dye stuffs-- It is all accomplished by the
4 sun light on vapor at the right angle--
5 & {T}he⁷⁸⁰ sunset-sky is constant if you are at the
6 right angle.

7 The sunset-sky is sometimes more Northerly
8 --sometimes more S. I saw one the other day
9 occupying only the S horizon, but very fine
10 & reaching more than half way to the zenith
11 from west to east-- This may either be for {want}
12 of clouds--or from excess of them on certain sides.

13 As I go along the edge of Hubbards
14 wood on the ice--it is very warm in the
15 sun--& calm there.

16 There are certain spots I could name, by
17 hill & road sides which are always thus
18 sunny & warm in fair weather & have been
19 for aught I know since the world was made--
20 what a distinction they enjoy!

21 How many memorable localities in a river
22 walk-- Here is this warm woodside--next
23 the good fishing bay--& next where the old
24 settler was drowned when crossing on the ice
25 100 years ago. It is all storied.

26 I occasionally hear a musquash plunge
27 under the ice next the shore.

28 These winter days I occasionally hear the
29 note of a goldfinch or maybe a red-poll unseen⁷⁸¹
30 passing high over head--

⁷⁷⁹T misspells "seen"

⁷⁸⁰T poss intended to make new paragraph here, but ap. inserted "&" to continue previous sentence instead

⁷⁸¹"unseen" poss underlined or stray mark on copy

1 When you think that your walk is profit-
2 less & a failure--& you can hardly {persuade}
3 yourself not to return--it is on the point
4 of being a success--for then you are
5 in that subdued & knocking mood--to which
6 nature never fails to open.
7 Jan 29{th}
8 Colder than before--& not a cloud in the sky--
9 //
10 today--
11 Pm to F. H. pond & return via Andromeda
12 Ponds & RR
13 // 1/2 inch or more of snow fell last night
14 the ground being 1/2 bare before. It was a
15 snow of small flakes not star-shaped.
16 As usual I now see walking on the river
17 & river meadow ice thus thinly covered with
18 the⁷⁸² ~~thin~~ fresh snow--that conical
19 rainbow--a parabola of rainbow
20 colored reflections for the myriad reflecting
21 {drawing} sun
22 crystals of the snow{--}ie as I walk
23 toward the sun. {drawing} always⁷⁸³
24 a⁷⁸⁴ little {drawing} in {drawing}⁷⁸⁵ advance of
25 me--of course--angle of
26 reflection being equal to that of incidence.
27 To day I see quite a flock of
28 the lesser red-polls eating the seeds

⁷⁸²"e" written over "a"

⁷⁸³"always" poss intended to follow "walk" in line above as interlineation

⁷⁸⁴poss "a" written over "A"

⁷⁸⁵this is the continuation of "{drawing}" in line above

1 of the alder picking them out of the cover
2 just as they do the larch--often head down-⁷⁸⁶
3 ward--& I see under the alders where
4 they have seen & picked up the fallen seeds
5 making chain-like tracks--2 parallel
6 lines {drawing}
7 %indigenous%
8 ⁷⁸⁷Not only the Indian, but many%^⁷⁸⁸ wild⁷⁸⁹
9 & insects
10 birds & quadrupeds ^ welcomed the apple tree
11 As it grew apace
12 to these shores. ^The blue-bird--robin--
13 & many more
14 cherry-bird, kingbird--& ~~woodpecker~~ came
15 %haste% %& warbled%
16 with a rush⁷⁹⁰ & built their nests %^% in it%s% %boughs%
17 and so became orchard birds--%& multiplied more%
18 %than ever%
19 The woodpecker found such a savory morsel
20 under its bark--that he perforated it in a
21 ring quite round the tree--a thing he had never
22 %to my knowledge%
23 done before--%^% It did not take the partridge
24
25 long⁷⁹¹ to find out how sweet its buds were,
26 & every winter day she flew & still flies from
27 the wood--to ~~gather~~ pluck{--}them much
28 to the farmers' sorrow-- The rabbit too
29 was not slow to learn the taste of its twigs
30 & bark. The owl crept in to the first
31 one that became hollow--& fairly hooted
32 with delight--finding it just the place
33 for him.⁷⁹² He settled down into it & has
34 remained there ever since.
35 ⁷⁹³ No sooner was it set out
36 The lackey caterpillar saddled her eggs on
37 %1%
38 the very first twig that was found--& it

⁷⁸⁶what looks like double-dash is actually the following page showing. This is repeated on lines 15, 23, and 26

⁷⁸⁷This section appears in "Wild Apples." T delivered first "Wild Apples" lecture on Feb. 8, 1860.

⁷⁸⁸caret is actually drawn reversed in text

⁷⁸⁹T crossed out "wild" in pencil

⁷⁹⁰"a rush" crossed out in pencil

⁷⁹¹blotch

⁷⁹²poss "him--"

⁷⁹³T draws a line in pencil here

1 ⁷⁹⁴has since⁷⁹⁵ divided her affections with the
2 wild cherry--& the canker worm also in
3 %2%
4 a measure abandoned the elm to feed on
5 it.
6 And when the fruit was ripe the squirrel
7 half carried half rolled it to his hole--
8 & even the musquash crept up the
9 %from the brook at evening% %until he had worn a path in the grass%
10 %3% bank%^%--& greedily devoured it%^%--& when it
11 was frozen & thawed the crow & jay
12 %were glad% %taste%
13 %(%did not disdain⁷⁹⁶%)% to peck it. %occasionally%
14 ⁷⁹⁷
15 And the beautiful wood duck--having
16 made up her mind to stay a while longer
17 with us has concluded that there is
18 no better place for her too.
19 Jan 30 1860
20 2 pm to Nut mead & White Pond Road.
21 Therm 45°+ fair with a few cumuli
22 of indefinite outline in the N & S--&
23 dusky undersides. A gentle W. wind--
24 & a blue haze. Thaws.
25 The river has opened to an unusual extent
26 owing to the very long warm spell--almost
27 all this month-- Even from Hubbards
28 Bridge up & down it is breaking up--is
29 all mackerelled--with lunar shaped
30 openings & some like a thick bow
31 {drawing} {They} from 1 to 12 feet long

⁷⁹⁴T inserts pencil line in left margin

⁷⁹⁵"d" crossed out in pencil

⁷⁹⁶"did not disdain" crossed out in pencil

⁷⁹⁷T brackets paragraphs in left margin in pencil

1 where the wind chanced to let the seed lie at last
2 standing at handsome intervals--^&
3 the grass & blackberry vines have
4 not yet been killed by them--

5 There are certain sounds invariabl⁸⁰⁰
6 heard in warm & thawing days in winter--
7 such--as the crowing of cocks--the
8 cawing of crows--& sometimes the gobbling
9 of turkies. The ~~{cry}~~ crow flying high{--}
10 touches the tympanum of the sky for
11 us & reveals the tone of it-- What
12 does it avail to look at a thermometer
13 or barometer--compared with listening
14 to his note! He informs me that nature
15 is in the tenderest mood possible--& I
16 hear the very flutterings of his heart.

17 Crows have singular wild & suspicious
18 ways--you will ⁸⁰¹a couple flying high
19 as if about their business--but as
20 they turn & circle & caw over your head
21 again & again for a mile--& this is
22 their business--as if a mile & an
23 afternoon were nothing for them to throw
24 away-- This even in winter when they have
25 no nest⁸⁰² to be anxious about.

26 But it is affecting to hear them cawing
27 about these ancient their seat⁸⁰³ (as at
28 F. Wheelers wood) which the choppers
29 are laying low.

⁸⁰⁰no "y" formed

⁸⁰¹"see" missing?

⁸⁰²poss "nests"

⁸⁰³mark after "seat" is poss dash, "t" crossing, or stray mark, partly obscured by begin parenthesis

1 I saw the other day--ap. ~~chick~~
2 mouse? tracks which had been made
3 in slosh on the Andromeda pond &
4 then frozen--{drawing} little gutters about
5 2 inches wide & nearly 1 deep--looking very
6 artificial with the nicks on the side.

7 I sit on the high hill top S of Nut mead-
8 ow--(near the pond) this hazy day even Nobscot
9 is so blue that it looks like a {might}
10 mt. See how man has cleared commonly
11 the most level ground & left the woods
12 to grow on the more uneven & rocky--or
13 in the swamps. I see when I look over
14 our landscape from any eminence--as
15 far as the horizon--certain rounded
16 hills--amid the plains & ridges--&
17 cliffs--which have a masked family
18 likeness. Like eggs that belong to one nest
19 though scattered--they suggest a relation
20 geologically. Such are for instance--
21 Nashoba--Annursnack--Nawshaw-
22 tuct--& Ponkawtasset⁸⁰⁴all which
23 {have} Ind. names--as if the Ind. too had
24 regarded them as peculiarly distinct. There
25 is also Round Hill in Sudbury--& perhaps
26 a hill in Acton. Perhaps some in Chelms-
27 ford. They are not apparently rocky.

28 The snow-flea seems to be a creature
29 whose summer {or} prime of⁸⁰⁵ life is a thaw
30 in the winter. It seems not merely to enjoy

⁸⁰⁴Place names checked against the 1906 edition

⁸⁰⁵"f" obscured or T runs out of ink here

1 this interval like other animals--but
2 then chiefly to exist. It is the creature
3 of the thaw. Moist snow is its element.
4 That thaw which merely excites the cock to
5 sound his clarion--as it were calls to life
6 the snow-flea.

7 Jan 31st 1860

8 2pm to Bedford Levels--

9 Therm 45+-- Fair but all overcast--Sun's
10 place quite visible--wind SW--

11 Went to what we called 2-boulder Hill behind
12 the house where I was born. There the wind
13 suddenly changed round 90° to NW. & it
14 quite
15 became ~~very~~ cold--(had fallen to 24°+ or 24°

16 at 5 1/2) Called a field on the E slope
17 Crockery field there were so many bits in it.

18 Saw a pitch pine on a rock about 4 feet
19 high but 2 limbs flat on the ground--

20 // This spread much--& had more than 100~~s~~
21 cones of different ages on it. Such are always
22 the most fertile.

23 Can look a great way NE along the Bedford
24 // Swamp. Saw a large hawk prob. hen
25 hawk.

26 The ice that has been rotting & thawing
27 from time to time--on the meadows--the
28 water ran out from below--has many
29 curious marks on it. There are many
30 ingrained wavering lines more or less parallel
31 ⁸⁰⁶{drawing} Often they make circu-

⁸⁰⁶drawing of waving lines, four parallel

1 lar figures--or oval--and even concentric--
2 as if they marked the edge of a great bubble
3 or the like.

4 I notice the ice on a ditched{-}brook--so far
5 worn by the current as to be mackerelled in
6 color--white--& dark--all along the middle
7 making a figure 2 or 3 rods long which re-
8 minds me {possibly} of the flat skin of a
9 boa constrictor--marked just like it.

10 Feb 1st 1860

11 2pm 5°+ A cold day--

//

12 2 or 3 inches of dry snow last night--

//

13 Grows colder apace toward night--frost
14 forms on windows--

15 Feb 2d

16 6°--at about 8 Am⁸⁰⁷

17 Clock has stopped--Teams squeak--

18 2 pm to F. H. Pond

19 The river which was breaking up is frozen over
20 again. The new ice over the channel
21 is of a yellow tinge & is covered with
22 handsome rosettes 2 or 3 inches in diameter
23 --where the vapor which rose through
24 froze & crystallized--This new ice for
25 40 rods together is thickly covered with
26 these rosettes--often as thick as snow an
27 inch deep--& sometimes⁸⁰⁸ in ridges like
28 frozen froth 3 inches high--

⁸⁰⁷next page visible, see lines 16, 21, 24

⁸⁰⁸"t" uncrossed

1 {drawing}⁸⁰⁹ Sometimes they
2 are in a straight line along a
3 crack.⁸¹⁰ The frozen breath of the river
4
5 at a myriad breathing holes.

6 A thaw began the 7th of Jan--
7 & it was mild & thawing most of the
8 time for the rest of that month--

9 But with February we have genuine
10 winter again⁸¹¹ About all the openings
11 in the river are closed again--& the
12 new ice is covered with rosettes.

13 It blowed considerably yesterday
14 though it is very still today--& then light
15 esp.
16 dry snow ^ on the meadow ice & the river⁸¹²

17 was remarkably plowed & drifted by
18 it--& now presents a very wild & arctic
19 scene-- Indeed no part of our
20 scenery is ever more arctic--than
21 the river & its meadows now--though
22 the snow was only some 3 inches deep
23 on a level-- It is cold & perfectly still,
24 and you walk over a level snowy tract.

25 It is a sea of white waves of nearly
26 uniform shape & size-- Each drift
27 is a low sharp promontory directed
28 toward the NW, & showing which way
29 the wind blowed. {drawing}⁸¹³ with
30 occasional small patches

⁸⁰⁹drawings of the ice rosettes

⁸¹⁰poss "crack--"

⁸¹¹missing punctuation

⁸¹²stray mark

⁸¹³drawings showing waves in center of this and next line

1 of bare ice amid them. It is exactly
2 as if you walked over a solid sea
3 where the waves rose about 2 feet
4 high. These promontories have a gen-
5 eral resemblance to one another. Many
6 of them are perfect tongues of snow
7 more or less curving--and sharp-
8 ⁸¹⁴{drawing} Commonly the
9 wind has made a little hollow in the
10 snow directly behind this tongue--it
11 may be to the ice--spoon shaped--or
12like a tray--if small a ~~little~~ cradle in
13 the snow--again it is a complete
14 canoe the tongue being its bows.
15 ⁸¹⁵{drawing} The many distinct
16 firm ridges on a
17 slope of the drift--as if the edge of so
18 many distinct layers crompt out from
19 undulating parallel lines of great interest
20 Some times yet smaller hollows or cradles
21 not reaching to the ice--& at right angles
22 with the low ridges of the drift--remind you
23 of panelling. ⁸¹⁶{drawing}
24 Again these
25 oval hollows produce
26 a regular reticulation-⁸¹⁷

⁸¹⁴drawings of top and side views of the ice waves

⁸¹⁵drawing of circular hollow in snow for 2 lines

⁸¹⁶drawing takes up Rt. side of next 4 lines

⁸¹⁷poss "reticulation."

1 One hour you have bare ice--
2 the next--a level counterpane of
3 snow--& the next the wind has
4 turned & sculptured it into these endless
5 and varied forms. It is such a scene
6 as Boothia Felix⁸¹⁸ may present--if
7 that is any wilder than Concord.

8 I go sliding over the few bare spots
9 getting a foot hold for my run on the
10 very thin sloping & ridged snow--

11 The snow is not thus drifted in fields
12 and meadows generally--but chiefly
13 where there was an icy foundation on
14 which it slid readily. The whole
15 of the snow has evidently shifted perhaps
16 several times--& you can not tell whether
17 some slight ridges an inch high--and
18 the foundation of a drift just laid on
19 the relics of one removed. Behind a
20 tuft of bushes it is collected deep--thus
21 ⁸¹⁹{drawing}

22 I forgot to say that all the ice between
23 the rosettes was thinly sprinkled with very
24 fine slender grains⁸²⁰ like spiculae--some
25 times 2 together ⁸²¹{drawing}

26 The sky was all overcast
27 and the sun's place quite distinct

⁸¹⁸Now called Boothia Peninsula, it is the "northernmost portion of mainland North America" according to Encyclopedia Britannica Online:
<http://www.britannica.com/eb/article-9080683/Boothia-Peninsula>

⁸¹⁹drawing taking up 2 or 3 lines

⁸²⁰poss "grain"

⁸²¹drawing of pattern, rest of line

1 the track of the foot in very thin snow-- And
2 as were were kindling a fire on the Pond
3 by the side of the island we saw the fox
4 himself at the inlet of the river. He was
5 busily examining⁸³⁷ along the sides⁸³⁸ of the Pond
6 by the bottom bushes & willows--smelling in
7 the snow-- Not appearing to regard us much
8 he slowly explored along the shore of the
9 pond then halfway round it. At Pleasant
10 meadow evidently looking for mice
11 (or moles?) in the grass of the bank--smelling
12 in the shallow snow there amid the stubble
13 often retracing his steps & pausing at particular
14 spots. He was eagerly searching for food
15 --intent on finding some mouse to ^{help} ^ fill his
16 empty stomach. He had a blackish tail
17 & blackish feet-- Looked lean & stood
18 high-- The tail peculiarly large--~~for~~
19 for any creature to carry round. He stepped
20 daintily about--softly--and is ~~of~~ more
21 to the manor born than a dog. It
22 was a very arctic⁸³⁹ scene this cold day--
23 & I suppose he would hardly have ventured
24 out in a warm one.

26 ⁸⁴⁰The fox seems to get his living by industry & perse-
27 ^{for miles}
28 verance-- He runs smelling ^ along the most pass-
29 able routes (esp the edge of rivers & ponds--⁸⁴¹until
30 he smells the track of a mouse beneath the
31 snow--or the fresh track of a partridge--& then

⁸³⁷T spells it "examing"

⁸³⁸blotch above "sides"

⁸³⁹extra mark after "arctic"

⁸⁴⁰The ink pressure changes noticeably in this para

⁸⁴¹T leaves out end para, but uses dashes to end phrase

1 follow it till he comes upon his game
2 --after exploring thus a great many⁸⁴² quarters
3 after hours of fruitless search--he succeeds--
4 There may be a dozen partridges resting in
5 the snow within a square mile & his work
6 is simply⁸⁴³ to find them with the aid of his
7 nose. Compared with the dog--he affects
8 me a{s} high-bred unmixed-- There is nothing
9 of the mongrel⁸⁴⁴ in him. He belongs to a no-
10 ble family which has seen its best days--
11 a younger son. Now & then he starts
12 & turns & doubles on his track as if he
13 heard or scented danger--(I watch him
14 through my glass.) He does not mind
15 us at the distance of only 60 rds.
16 I have myself seen one place where a mouse
17 came to the surface today in the snow--
18 out
19 Probably he has smell ^ many such galleries.
20 Perhaps he seizes them through the snow--{.}
21 I had a transient vision of one
22 mouse this winter--& that the first for
23 a number of years.
24 I have seen a good many of those
25 snails left on the ice during the
26 last thaw--as the caterpillar &c were
27 {drawing}⁸⁴⁵ Feb. 3d 1860
28 3 Pm to Gowings Swamp--

⁸⁴²written over "manner"

⁸⁴³blot above and below "simply"

⁸⁴⁴extra mark after "mongrel"

⁸⁴⁵drawing of a snail shell

1 I accurately pace the swamp in
2 2 directions & find it to be shaped thus
3 {drawing}⁸⁴⁶ Gowing's
4 Swamp
5 {Circle}⁸⁴⁷ of
6 40 paces to an inch.

7 When I read some of the rules for speaking
8 & writing the English language correctly,--
9 so that a sentence must never end with a
10 particle--& perceive how implicitly even the⁸⁴⁸
11 learned obey it--I think

12 Any fool can make a rule
13 And every fool will mind it.

14 Feb. 5th '60

15 Pm up Assabet-- 2 pm 40°+

16 I see where crows have pecked the tufts of
17 Cladonia lichens which peep out of the snow--
18 pulling them to pieces--no doubt looking for
19 worms. Also have eaten the frozen thawed

⁸⁴⁶circular drawing of figures taking up top half of page, with bottom labeled N and top labeled S

⁸⁴⁷"Scale" in 1906

⁸⁴⁸followed by blotch

1 apples under the trees--tracking all the
2 ground over these.

3 Feb. 1st though so cold & the snow so
4 dry--as it blowed pretty hard was a
5 day of drift--behind northerly walls--
6 where those shell like drifts were
7 formed--as well as the wild drifts
8 of Hubbards' meadow described on the
9 3d--

10 I see at the Assabet Stone Bridge
11{//} where apparent 1 or 2 others travelled
12 about on the ice last night in the
13 thin snow-- The river is open 8 or 10
14 rods there--& I noticed their tracks
15 all about the river & close to the edge
16 of the ice--thin as it was--for a dozen
17 rods above & below the bridge--

18 At first being at a distance, I thought
19 them dog tracks--but I might
20 have known that no dogs would ever
21 have run about so there, on that thin
22 ice & so near the edge of it
23 {drawing}⁸⁴⁹ They were generally like this--
24 each 4 being from 15 to 24 inches apart{,}
25 occasionally the track was some what
26 like a rabbits'. I saw where one
27 had ap. dragged himself along
28 the ice-- They had entered the
29 water in many places--also

⁸⁴⁹for drawing of tracks on L. margin next 7 lines

1 within a diameter of one mile (if it were
2 all up & down the river)
3 So I remember to have been sure once in a
4 very dark night who was preceding me on
5 the side walk--though I could not see him{--}
6 by the sound of his tread. I was surprised to
7 find that I knew it.
8 And today--seeing a⁸⁵⁴ peculiar very long track
9 of a man in the snow {he} has been along up
10 the river this morning--I guessed that it was
11 Geo. Melvin because it was accompanied by
12 a hound's track-- There was a thin snow on
13 the ice & I observed that he not only
14 furrowed the snow for a foot before he
15 completed his step--but that the ^{toe}(point) of
16 his track was {alone} indefinite--as if
17 his boot had been {worne} out & prolonged
18 at the toe. I noticed that I & my com-
19 & distinct
20 panion made a clear ^ track at the toe--
21 but when I experimented & tried to make a track
22 like this--by not lifting my feet--but gliding
23 & partly scuffing along--I found myself walking
24 just like Melvin--& that perfectly con-
25 %I told him of it afterward & gave a cor-%
26 vinced me that it was he.
27 %responding account of himself%⁸⁵⁵
28 We have no occasion to wonder at the in-
29 stinct of a dog-- In these last 2 instances
30 I surpassed the instinct of the dog.
31 It may always be a question--how much
32 or how little of a man goes to any particular
33 act.⁸⁵⁶ It is not merely by taking time

⁸⁵⁴blotch under "a"

⁸⁵⁵these 2 lines of interlining read against the 1906 version

⁸⁵⁶poss "act--"

1 &⁸⁵⁷ by a conscious effort that he{--}betrays himself

2 A man is revealed--& a man is concealed in
3 a myriad unexpected ways-- E.G. I can hardly
4 think of a more effectual way of disguising
5 neighbors to one another than by stripping them
6 naked.

7 Feb. 6th '60

8 TO Cambridge A rainy day⁸⁵⁸

//

9 Feb. 7th '60

10 2pm--to Walden & Flints

11 Therm 43°+ Fair with many clouds mostly
12 obscuring the sun--wind NW--growing cooler--

13 The sand has begun to blow on the W side
14 of the cut--the E being bare. Nature has some
15 bowels at last.

16 I notice over the ditch near the turnpike
17 bridge--where water stands an inch or 2 deep
18 over the ice--that the dust which had blown
19 on to the ice from the road, is now very regularly &
20 handsomely distributed over the ice by the
21 water--i.e is broke into prettily shaped small
22 ~~black~~ figure equally distant from one another
23 {drawing}⁸⁵⁹--So that what was a deformity
24 is now a beauty. Some kinds
25 of worms or caterpillars have ap. crawled
26 over it--& let their trails on it--white or clear trails.

⁸⁵⁷poss "2"

⁸⁵⁸line in large writing

⁸⁵⁹drawing taking up L. end of two lines

1 And so by his doing he brings out of heart
2 both land for the corn, & horse for the cart"
3 "There were such poor people in our author's time,
4 it seems, & so there are now, who take a world of
5 pains, & do a great deal of labor to be poor,
6 wretchedly poor." &c&c

7 They made in T's day a ridge a rod wide 20
8 around a field to be enclosed & round this with
9 seeds of various shrubs--which shortly made a
10 coppice⁸⁶⁵--called a "shaws" in the C's day.
11 {C's word%}
12 A "yepsond" {%^%} of weeds is a double handful 32
13 {in C's day{--}only.%}

14 "Fen hay or marsh hay is by no means good 42
15 for a horse, as being too frothy & light; they thrive
16 best upon upland hay. A bullock will thrive very
17 well on fen or marsh hay, & if it be mow-burnt⁸⁶⁶ {C's word}%
18 a little, it is not the worse, but rather the better
19 for them, and makes them drink heartily.-- {--}

21 This mow-burn is such as is occasioned by the
22 hay being stacked too soon, before its own juice is
23 thoroughly dried, by Norfolk people is called
24 the red raw; not such as is occasioned by stack-
25 ing it when wet with rain, which is a nasty musty⁸⁶⁶
26 & stinks." 44
27 {also staddle%}
28 "To stadle {T's word}% a wood, is to leave at cer-
29 tain distances a sufficient number of young trees to
30 replenish it, this is regulated by law & custom,
31 only I add, that it is much better to leave more than
32 less, and that of 3 or 4 growths, your next Fell will come
33 by much the sooner.{--}"

⁸⁶⁵blotch or word crossed out

⁸⁶⁶poss written over text

1 To cover thy hovel, to brew & to bake,
 2 to lie in the bottom, where hovel ye make.
 3 "Brakes is a great part of their firing in Nor-
 4 folk, & in many places they erect large stacks
 5 of brakes in their marshes & bleak-grounds, that
 6 the cattle may shelter themselves behind them
 7 in stormy weather."
 8 'T' speaks of timber "unshaken" in our sense.
 9 129 "Sir Hew" is a "prowling" thief by night
 10 Such walk with a black, or a little red cur,
 11 that open will quickly, if anything stir:
 12 Then squatteth the master, or trudgeth away,
 13 And after dog runneth⁸⁷², as fast as ye may."
 14 152 When frost will not suffer to dike & to hedge,
 15 then get thee a heat with thy beetle & wedge:
 16 Once Hallomas come, and a fire in the hall,
 17 such slivers do well to lie by the wall"
 18 last p. "In meadow or pasture (to grow the more fine)
 19 let campers be camping, in any of thine:
 20 Which if ye do suffer, when low is the spring,
 21 you gain to yourself, a commodious thing.
 22 "Camping is foot-ball playing, at which they are very
 23 dexterous in Norfolk; & so many people running
 24 up & down a piece of ground, without doubt
 25 evens & saddens it, so that the root⁸⁷³ of the
 26 grass lies firm; -- -- -- -- The trampling of so many
 27 people drive also the mole away."
 28 p140 T speaks of Codware (ie peas & beans)

⁸⁷²"renneth" in Tusser

⁸⁷³blotch after "root"

1 Feb. 8th '60
2 2 Pm up river to F H. Hill--Th. 43+
3 40° & upward may be called a warm
4 day--in the winter--
5 We have had much of this weather for a
6 month past--reminding us of spring--
7 February may be called earine (spring-like)
8 There is a peculiarity in the air--when the
9 temperature is thus high--& the weather fair,
10 at this season--which makes ~~all~~ sounds
11 more clean & pervading--as if they trusted
12 themselves abroad further--in this genial
13 state of the air--different sound comes to
14 my ear now from iron rails which are struck--
15 as {from} the cawing crows &c--Sound is not abrupt--
16 piercing or rending--but softly sweet & musical.
17 It will take a yet more genial & milder air
18 before the blue birds warble can be heard ~~et~~.
19 Walking over Hubbards Wood meadow
20 on the softened ice--I admire the markings
21 in it⁸⁷⁴ The more interesting & prevailing ones
22 now⁸⁷⁵--appearing ingrained & giving it a more
23 or less marbled look--one, what you may
24 call checkered marbling(?) consisting of small
25 polygonal figures 3/4 {diameter}--bounded by whitish
26 more or less covered
27 lines ^ within the ice--and ap. covered with an
28 entire thin surface ice--{drawing}⁸⁷⁶ & so on for
29 These when 5 or 6 inches wide makes a mackerel sky ice--
30 rods⁸⁷⁷--the other ap. {passing} from this into a
31 sort of fibrous structure of waving lines--hair like
32 or rather flame like--call it phlogistic-

⁸⁷⁴missing punctuation

⁸⁷⁵"now" is blotched

⁸⁷⁶drawing of pattern

⁸⁷⁷stray mark

1 {drawing}⁸⁷⁸ only far more regular
2 and beautiful than I
3 can draw--sometimes like
4 perhaps a cassowary's feathers
5 the branches being very long & fine {drawing}⁸⁷⁹
6 This fibrous ~~of~~ or phlogistic
7 structure is evidently connected
8 with the flow of the surface
9 water--for I see some old
10 holes now mostly frozen over--when these
11 rays⁸⁸⁰ have flowered from all sides into the
12 hole in the midst of the checked ice-
13 ⁸⁸¹winter
14 making a ^ figure which reminded me of
15
16 a jelly fish--{drawing}⁸⁸² only far more beautiful
17 than this.

18 The whitish lines which bound these figures
19 & form the parallel⁸⁸³ fibres are ap.
20 lines of fine bubbles more dense than elsewhere.

21 I am not sure that these markings
22 always imply⁸⁸⁴ a double or triple ice--i.e
23 a thinner surface ice--which contains
24 them.

25 The ice is thus marked under my feet
26 some what as the heavens overhead--

⁸⁷⁸drawing of pattern in left corner, 4 lines

⁸⁷⁹drawing of feathering on Rt. side, 5 lines

⁸⁸⁰according to 1906 edition

⁸⁸¹"t" uncrossed

⁸⁸²drawing in center, 3 to 4 lines

⁸⁸³poss misspelled as parrallel

⁸⁸⁴stray mark or punctuation following "imply"

1 these in both the mackerel sky--& the
2 fibrous flame or asbestos like form in both.⁸⁸⁵

3 The mackerel spotted or marked ice
4 is very common--and also reminds me of the
5 reticulations of the pickerel{--}

6 I see some quite thin ice--which had
7 formed in puddles on the ice--now soaked
8 through--& in them are very interesting figures
9 bounded by straight & crinkled particularly
10 white lines {drawing}⁸⁸⁶ I find
11 on turning the ice over
12 that these lines correspond
13 to the raised edges of & between bubbles
14 which have occupied a place in the ice--i.e
15 {upward} in it.

16 Then there is occasionally where puddles
17 on the ice have frozen--that triangular {ish}
18 work of crystals--a beautiful casting in alto
19 relievo of low ~~cryst~~ crystal prisms⁸⁸⁷ with one
20 edge up--so meeting & crossing as to form
21 triangular & other figures {drawing}⁸⁸⁸

22 Shining splinters in the sun
23 giving a rough hold to the feet.

24 One would think that the forms of ice crystals
25 must include all others.

26 I see--hundreds of oak leaves which have
27 sunk deep in to the ice-- Here is a scarlet oak
28 leaf which has sunk 1 inch into the ice--& the
29 leaf still rests at the bottom of this mould--

⁸⁸⁵poss "both--"

⁸⁸⁶drawing in center, 3 lines long

⁸⁸⁷stray mark above "prisms"

⁸⁸⁸drawing on rest of line

1 stem &
2 Its ^ lobes & all their fine bristly points are
3 just as sharply cut there as is the leaf itself
4 --fitting the mould closely--& tightly--& there
5 being a small hole or 2 in the leaf--the
6 ice stands up through them half an inch
7 high like so many⁸⁸⁹ sharp tacks. Indeed
8 the leaf is sculptured thus in bas relief, as
9 itwere⁸⁹⁰, as sharply & exactly--as it could be
10 done by the most perfect tools in any material{.}
11 But as time has elapsed since it first⁸⁹¹ began
12 to sink into the ice, the upper part of this mould
13 is enlarged by melting more or less--& often
14 shows the outline of the leaf exa{gg}erated &
15 less sharp & perfect. You see these leaves
16 at various depths in the ice--many quite
17 concealed⁸⁹² by new ice formed over them--for
18 water flows into the mould and thus a cast
19 of it is made in ice.

20 So fragments of rushes & sedge & cranberry
21 leaves--have on all sides sunk into the ice
22 in like manner--

23 The smallest & lightest colored object that
24 falls on the ice begins thus at once
25 to sink through it--the snow as it were
26 driving it--and a great many no doubt
27 go quite through. This is esp. common
28 after a long warm spell like this.

29 I see, even that those colored ridges
30 of froth which have bounded the water
31 that overflowed the ice--since they contain

⁸⁸⁹is this a drawing or just ink dots?

⁸⁹⁰written close on itself--no space

⁸⁹¹stray mark between words

⁸⁹²stray mark, or dash, after "concealed"

1 most of the imprinting--or coloring matter--
2 accordingly
3 sink into the ice ^ making rough furrows
4 an inch or two deep often--

5 The proper color of water is perhaps best
6 seen when it overflows white ice--

7 Pliny could express a natural wonder.

8 About on old boat frozen in--

9 I see a great many little gyrans-shaped
10 bugs swimming about in the water above the //
11 ice--{drawing⁸⁹³}

12 Feb 9th '60

13 A hoar frost on the ground this Am-- //
14 for the open fields are mostly bare, was quite
15 a novel sight. I had noticed some vapor
16 in the air late last evening

17 Feb 10th

18 A very strong & a cold NW wind today //
19 shaking the house-- Therm at 11 am 14°+
20 consumes wood & yet we are cold{--}& drives
21 the smoke down the chimney.

22 I see that Wheildon⁸⁹⁴ pines are rocking
23 & showing their silvery undersides--as last //
24 spring-- Their first awakening as it were.

25 Pm The river where open is very black
26 %call it Black Water%
27 as usual where the waves run high--

28 for each wave casts a shadow. Theophrastus
29 notices that the roughened water is black
30 it is because
31 & says that ^ fewer rays fall on it--& then
32 light is dissipated.

⁸⁹³drawing of bug (Gyrinus beetle)

⁸⁹⁴ac. to 1906 edition

1 It is a day for those rake & horn icicles--
2 the water dashing against the SE shores
3 where they chance to be open (i.e. free of ice) & blown
4 a rod inland freezes to the bushes form-
5 ing rakes & oftener horns. If twigs
6 project above the ice belt⁸⁹⁵ thus {drawing⁸⁹⁶}
7 the water freezes over them thus
8 The very grass stubble is completely
9 encased for a rod in width
10 along the shore--& the trunks of trees for
11 2 or 3 feet up-- Any sprig lying on the
12 edge of the ice is completely crusted.
13 sometimes the low button bush twigs with their few remaining small dark balls--and
14 If a hair is held up above the ice where
15 also the drooping {corymbs} of the late rose hips are completely encased in an
16 this spray is blowing--it is sufficient to start
17 icicle--& you see their bright scarlet {~~exag~~} reflected through the ice
18 a thick icicle--rake or horn--for the
19 in an exaggerated manner
20 ice forming around it become at once its own
21 support--& gets to be 2 or 3 inches thick--
22 Where the open water comes within half a
23 dozen feet of the shore--the spray has blown
24 over the intervening ice & covered the grass stubble
25 looking like a glaze--countless {lob-ey} fingers
26 & horns over some fine stubble core--& when
27 the grass--stem is horizontal you have a rake
28 {drawing} Just as those
29 great organ pipe icicles that drip from
30 growing downward
31 rocks have a similar structure ^ {drawing} so
32 these on the horizontal stubble &
33 weeds--when directed to the point toward which

⁸⁹⁵ac. to 1906 edition

⁸⁹⁶drawing of icicles, continues for 4 lines

1 the wind was blowing--i.e. they grow thus SE--

2 Then there is the thickened edge of the
3 like a cliff
4 ice ^ on the SE sides of ~~the~~ openings--against

5 which the wind has dashed the waves--esp.

6 on the SE side of broad meadows--

7 {drawing}⁸⁹⁷

8 No finer walking in any respect than on an
9 broad meadow highway in the winter--when covered
10 with bare ice. If the ice is wet you slip in rubbers
11 but when it is dry & cold rubbers give you a
12 firm hold--& you walk with a firm & elastic
13 step. I do not know of any more exhilarating
14 walking than up or down a broad field of smooth
15 ice like this in a cold glittering winter day
16 when your rubbers give you a firm hold on the
17 ice.

18 I see that the open places froze last
19 night only on the windward side--where they were
20 less agitated--the waves not yet running so high then.

21 A little snow however--even the mere shavings
22 or dust of ice made by skaters--hinders walking in
23 rubbers very much--for though the rubber may⁸⁹⁸
24 give a good hold on clean ice, when you step
25 on a little of the ice dust or snow you slide on
26 that.

27 Those little gyrinus shaped bugs of the 8th--
28 that had come out through a crevice in the ice about
29 a boat frozen in & were swimming about in the
30 shallow water above the ice--I see are all gone

⁸⁹⁷drawings showing ice formations, 2 or 3 lines

⁸⁹⁸stray mark following "may"

1 now that that water is frozen--have not been frozen
2 in--so they must have returned back under the
3 ice when it became cold{,} & this shows that
4 they were not forced up accidentally in the first
5 place--but attracted by the light & warmth--
6 prob. as those minnows were some time ago.
7 That is in a thaw in the winter--some water
8 insects--beetles &c will come up through
9 holes in the ice & swim about in the sun.

10 Sat 11th 2 pm 20+°

11 //

12 Sunday Feb 12th--2 pm 22°+

13 Walk up river to F. H. Pond. Clear & windy NW

14 About a quarter of an inch of snow fell last
15 evening. This scarcely colors that part of
16 the ground that was bare--and on all icy
17 surfaces which are exposed to the sweep of
18 the wind it is already distributed ~~into~~ very
19 regularly in thin drifts-- It lies on the
20 ice in waving lines or in lunar or semi-
21 circular--often spread-eagle patches with
22 very regular intervals--quite like the openings
23 lately seen in the river when breaking up--
24 The whole surface of the icy field is thus
25 watered. That is, it is not collected in
26 one place more than another but very evenly
27 distributed in these patches over the
28 whole surface. I speak of what lies on

1 the open ice-- It comes flowing like ~~steam~~
2 a vapor from the NW low over the ice--&
3 much farther than a man walks--and in fact
4 is even catching & lodging here & there & building
5 a low drift--the NW side of which will
6 be shaped into a sharp beetling⁸⁹⁹ edge {drawing}⁹⁰⁰
7 {drawing} an inch or a half inch high.

8 No doubt these drifts are constantly
9 changing their ground--or rolling over--
10 I see now that this vapor-like snow dust
11 is really sometimes blown up 6 or 8 feet into
12 the air--though for the most part it merely {~~sleigh~~}
13 slides low over the ice.

14 The greatest part of this snow is lodged a foot
15 deep amid the {button} bushes--& there it con-
16 tinues to accumulate as long as the wind blows
17 strong.

18 {drawing}⁹⁰¹

19 In this cold clear rough air from the N. W.
20 we walk amid what simple surroundings
21 surrounded by our thoughts or in imaginary
22 objects--living in our ideas, but one
23 in a million ever sees the objects which
24 are actually around him--

25 Above me is a cloudless blue sky--
26 beneath the sky blue (i.e. sky-reflecting) ice

⁸⁹⁹ac. to 1906

⁹⁰⁰drawing of ice edge end of line to middle of next line

⁹⁰¹drawing of ice edge, 4 or 5 lines

1 with patches of snow scattered over it like
2 mackerel clouds--at a distance in
3 several directions I see the tawny
4 earth streaked or spotted with white--where
5 the bank or hills & fields appear--or else
6 the green-black evergreen forests--or the
7 brown or russet or tawny deciduous woods--
8 & here and there where the agitated surface
9 of the river is exposed--the blue-black water.

10 That dark eyed water--esp where
11 I see it at right angles with the direction
12 of the sun--is it not the 1st sign of
13 spring! How its darkness contrasts with
14 lightness
15 the general ~~darkness~~ of the winter! It has
16 more life in it than any part of the earth's
17 surface-- It is where one of the arteries of the
18 earth is palpable--visible.

19 There are {peculiar} portions of the river which
20 have thus always opened first--been open latest
21 and longest. In winter ~~the ver~~ not only some
22 creatures--but the very earth is partially dormant
23 --vegetation ceases--& rivers to some extent
24 cease to flow-- Therefore when I see the
25 water exposed in mid winter it is as
26 if I saw a skunk or even a striped squirrel
27 out-- It is as if the woodchuck {consulted}
28 himself & sniffed the air to see if it were
29 warm enough to be trusted.

30 It excites me to see early in the spring that

1 black artery leaping ~~thro~~ once more through
2 the snow-clad town-- All is tumult & life there,
3 not to mention the rails & cranberries that are
4 drifting in it. Where this artery is shallowest, ie
5 & runs swiftest
6 comes nearest to the surface^--there it shows itself
7 soonest--& you may see its pulse best.

8 These are the wrists--temples of this earth where I
9 feel its pulse with my eye. The living waters not
10 the dead earth. It is as if the dormant earth
11 opened its dark & liquid eye upon us.

12 But to return to my walk--I proceed over
13 the sky-blue ice winding amid the flat drifts
14 as if amid the clouds-- Now & then treading on
15 that thin white ice (much marked) of absorbed
16 puddles (of the surface) which crackles ~~like~~ some-
17 what like dry hard biscuit--call it biscuit
18 ice--some of it is full of internal eyes--like
19 birds-eye maple--little bubbles that were open above
20 & elsewhere I tread on ice in which are
21 traced all kinds of characters--Coptic & Syriac
22 &c-- How curious those crinkled lines
23 in ~~the~~ ice that has been partly rotted {drawing}⁹⁰²
24 reaching down 1/2 in perpendicularly
25 or else at an angle with the
26 surface & with a channel that
27 may be felt above.

28 There are places (a few) like that at
29 Hubbards grove commonly thin or open--leading
30 to the shore with the ice puffed up--as if left
31 open by a musquash--where ap. a spring comes

⁹⁰²drawing on rt. of page, 5 lines

1 in. Only betrayed by its being slow to freeze or
2 by the softness of the ice there. This is the
3 least observed of all tributaries. The first evidence
4 of a tributary.

5 On the east side of the Pond--under the steep
6 // bank--I see a single lesser red-pole
7 picking the seeds out of the alder catkins &
8 uttering a faint mewling note from time to time
9 on account of me, only 10 feet off. It has a
10 crimson or purple front & breast.

11 How unexpected is one season by another--
12 {off} Pleasant meadow--I walk amid the
13 tops of bayonet rushes frozen in--as if the
14 summer had been over taken by the winter.

15 Returning just before sunset--I see the
16 ice beginning to be green--& a rose color to be reflected
17 from the low snow patches. I see the color from
18 the snow first where there is some shade--as
19 where the shadow of a maple falls afar
20 over the ice & snow--for this is reflected a purple
21 tinge when I see none elsewhere-- Some
22 shadow or twilight then is necessary--umbra mixed
23 with the reflected sun-- Off Holden wood--
24 when the low rays fall on the river from
25 patches⁹⁰³
26 between the fringe of the wood-- The snow are⁹⁰⁴
27 not rose-color--but a very dark purple like
28 a grape--& thus there are all degrees from
29 pure white to black.

30 When crossing Hubbards broad meadow
31 ~~I find myself~~--the snow patches

⁹⁰³ac. to 1906

⁹⁰⁴written over text

1 are a most beautiful crystalline purple
2 like the petals of some flowers--or as if tinged
3 with cranberry juice-- It is quite a fancy scene
4 --surprising & wonderful--as if you walked amid
5 those rosy & ~~era~~ purple clouds that you see float
6 in the evening sky-- What need to visit the crimson
7 cliffs of Beverly?

8 I thus found myself returning over a green sea--
9 winding amid purple ~~islands~~ islets
10 low
11 & the ^ sedge of the meadow on one side is really
12 a burning yellow.

13 The hunter may be said to invent his game,
14 as Neptune did the horse & Ceres ~~of~~ corn.

15 It is 20+ at 5 1/2 when I get home.

16 I walk over a smooth grass sea, or {aequor}--the
17 sun just disappearing on the cloudless horizon--amid
18 thousands of these flat isles as purple as the petals
19 of a flower. It would not be more enchanting to
20 walk amid the purple clouds of the sunset sky.
21 but
22 And, by the way, this is ^ a sunset sky under our
23 feet--produced by the same law--the same slanting
24 rays & twilight-- Here the clouds are these patches
25 of snow or frozen vapor--& the ice is the crystal sky
26 between them. Thus all of heaven is realized on
27 earth. You have seen those purple fortunate
28 isles in the sunset heaven & that green & amber
29 sky between them-- Would you believe that
30 you could even walk amid these isles?

31 You can on many a winter evening. I have
32 done so a hundred times.

1 The ice is a solid crystalline sky under
2 our feet.

3 Whatever aid⁹⁰⁵ is to be derived from the use of a
4 scientific term, we can never begin to see any
5 thing as it is--so long as we remember the
6 scientific term which always our ignorance
7 has imposed on it. Natural objects &
8 phenomena are in this sense forever wild
9 and unnamed by us.

10 Thus the sky & the earth sympathize & are subject
11 to the same laws & in the horizon they as it were
12 meet & are seen to be one.

13 I have walked in such a place & found it hard
14 as marble.

15 Not only the earth but the heavens are made our
16 footstool. That is what the phenomenon

17 of ice means-- The earth is unusually in-
18 verted & we walk upon the sky-- the ice reflects
19 the blue of the sky--
20 The waters become solid & make a sky below--

21 the clouds grow heavy & fall to earth & we
22 walk on them. We ~~walk~~ live & walk on solidified
23 fluids.

24 We have such a habit of looking away that we see not
25 what is around us. How few are aware that
26 in winter when the earth is covered with snow & ice
27 the phenomenon of the sunset sky is double-- The
28 one is on the earth around us the other in the
29 horizon-- These snow clad isles answer to the
30 rosy⁹⁰⁶ isles in the west--

31 The winter is coming when I shall walk the sky.

32 The ice is a solid sky on which we walk-- It is
33 the invented year. There if an unusual
34

⁹⁰⁵ac. to 1906 edition

⁹⁰⁶ac. to 1906 edition

1 Those horns, knobs⁹¹⁰--& rake icicles on the
2 SE sides of all open places--or that were open
3 on the 10th near enough to the bushes--are suddenly
4 softening & turning white on one side, today--so that
5 they remind me of the alabaster (?) or⁹¹¹ plaster images
6 on an Italian's board. All along the ice belt
7 or shelf--(for the river has fallen more than a
8 foot) countless white figures stand crowded--
9 these minute cores of sedge or things being con--
10 cealed. Some are like beaks of birds--cranes
11 or herons {drawing}⁹¹²

12 Having seen this phenomenon in one place--
13 I know with certainty in just how many places &
14 where throughout the town (4 or 5) I shall
15 find these icicles--on the SE sides of the larger
16 open places which approached near enough to a
17 bushy or reedy shore.

18 The grass comes very nearly being completely in-
19 crusted in some places--but commonly rounded
20 knots stand up. {drawing}⁹¹³

21 The ground being bare I pick up 2 or 3 arrow-
22 heads in Tarbells field near Ball's Hill.

23 There is nothing more affecting & beautiful
24 to man or child of the earth than the sight
25 of the worked soil in the spring. I feel a
26 kindredship with it.

27 The sun being in a cloud, partly obscured, I see a
28 very dark purple tinge on the flat drifts on

⁹¹⁰based on 1906 edition

⁹¹¹poss written over text

⁹¹²drawing of ice shaped like beaks taking up 2 or 3 lines

⁹¹³small drawing on line

1 the ice--earlier than usual--& when afterward
2 the sun comes out below the cloud I see
3 no purple nor rose--hence it seems that the
4 twilight has as much or more to do with this
5 phenomenon, supposing the sun to be low--than
6 the slight angle of its rays with the horizon.

7 Always, you have to contend with the stupidity
8 of men. It is like a stiff soil--a hardpan
9 If you go deeper than usual, you are sure
10 to meet with a pan made harder even by
11 the superficial cultivation. The stupid you
12 have always with you. Men are more obedient
13 at first--to words than to ideas. They mind names
14 more than things. Read to them a lecture on
15 "Education" naming that subject--& they will
16 think that they have heard something important
17 but call it "Transcendentalism" & they will think
18 it moonshine. Or halve your lecture & put a
19 {psalm} at the beginning & a prayer at the
20 end of it & read it from a pulpit--& they
21 will pronounce it good without thinking.

22 The scriptures rule--unto him that hath
23 {shalt} be given--in time of composition--the more
24 you have thought & written on a given theme, the
25 more you can still write--thought breeds thought
26 --It grows under your hands.

